каталог, описание, технические, характеристики, datasheet, параметры, маркировка, габариты, фото, даташит, Schmersal

где и как купить в Минске?

Сделать заявку или запрос можно по телефону факсу или по электронной почте
Просим Вас указывать в заявке:
— название предприятия, факс, контактный телефон, контактное лицо;
— полное наименование и количество товара;
— возможность замены или аналоги;

Каталог Schmersal

Автоматизация

Герконы
Датчики безопасности
Индуктивные датчики IFL
Концевые выключатели
Микропереключатели
Переключатели с тросовым приводом
Переключатели механизмов
Переключатели положения ленты
Позиционные переключатели с функцией безопасности
Проволочные переключатели
Фотоэлектрические датчики приближения
Энкодеры

Безопасное переключение и мониторинг Schmersal

Аварийные выключатели
Блокиратор дверей
Выключатели безопасности для ограждений
Двуручные пульты управления
Кнопки аварийного останова
Ножные переключатели
Панели управления
Позиционные переключатели с функцией безопасности
Предохранительные выключатели с раздельным приводом
Световые барьеры безопасности
Световые решетки и световые завесы
Соленоидные блокировщики

Обработка сигналов

Защитные дверные мониторы и модули контроля безопасности
Многофункциональные модули безопасности
Отказоустойчивые мониторы и таймеры
Программируемые контроллеры
Расширители

Продукция Schmersal

Продукция компании

Control devices and indicator lights for 22.3 mm installed diameter

Heavy duty series

Catalogue D-22R – Type series R

SCHMERSAL

Elan

Caution!

The devices in this delivery range are not intended for the private consumer, i.e. they are not consumer products in the sense of the European Directives (in Germany in the Sense of § 5 GPSG, the Equipment and Product Safety Act) or other national statutory regulations.

The assembly and commissioning of the devices require personnel who have appropriate knowledge of basic electronics or have been instructed accordingly.

Technical modifications and errors reserved. The data quoted in this list are carefully checked typical series values.

Or as the old Greeks knew already:

By no means did the gods reveal all things to mortals from the beginning, but in time, by searching, we discover better.

Xenophanes
(Greek philosopher, born 580/577 B.C.)

Descriptions of the control contexts, details on external controls, installation and operating information or suchlike are given to the best of our knowledge. This does not mean however that any assured properties or other claims under liability law that extend beyond the “General Delivery Conditions for Products and Services in the Electrical Industry“ may be derived.

The user is not absolved of his obligation to examine our information and recommendations before using them for his own purposes. We trust you understand and will heed this information.

Catalogue D-22R
Control devices and indicator lights for 22.3 mm installed diameter
Heavy duty series

Contents

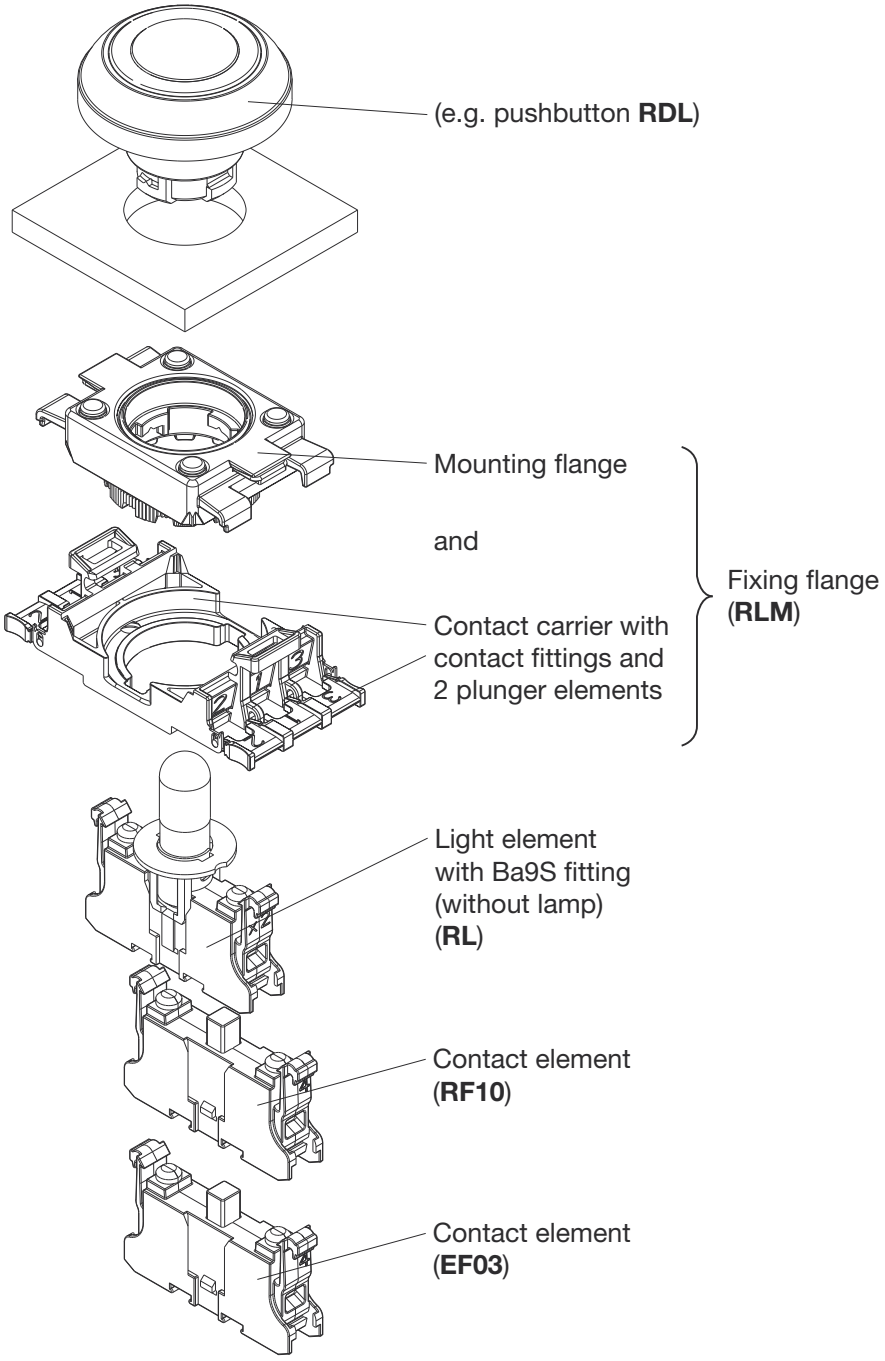
Control devices and indicator lights for 22.3 mm installed diameter to EN 60947-5-1 Pt. 6.3.1

General description

Design
With the new development of this 22 mm control device and indicator light range, Elan provides a switching device concept to provide the user with additional device functionality, reliability and spatial use beyond the usual standard. The RF/RL contact and light element system makes a special contribution here. Traditionally tried-and-tested features in earlier Elan designs (metal bezels, glass lens covers, knobs of selector switches/pushbuttons made of impact-resistant plastic) have been improved.

ATEX-suitable devices are similarly available.

Control devices and indicator light actuators
A variety of fully insulated pushbuttons/slam buttons/illuminated pushbuttons/selector switches/key-operated switches etc. is offered. The actuators are made of anodised aluminium with a large actuating diameter of 28 mm for pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons. The pushbuttons are made of anodised aluminium. The lens covers of the illuminated pushbuttons and indicator lights are made of glass. In addition to the high mechanical strength, this material selection permits an above-average degree of resistance to heat and chemical effects (such as from cleaning, lubricating and cooling agents).

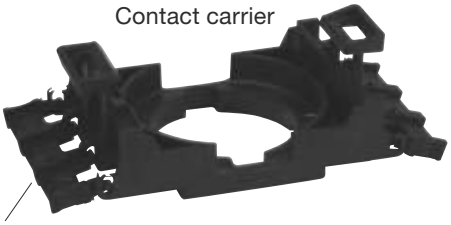


Type of protection
The front seal of these devices corresponds to type of protection IP 65 in accordance with EN DIN 60529. The design features of the device sealing guarantee the high type of protection over a long period of time, also under extreme conditions, e.g. through oil, organic and inorganic grease residue, grinding dust and high switching frequency.

Structure of range
A control and indicator device consists of actuator, mounting flange and contact or light element. The type designation for this type series starts with R..., e.g. RDT for a pushbutton. The mounting flange (divided into two, type RLM) is not part of the scope of delivery of the actuators.

Mounting flange

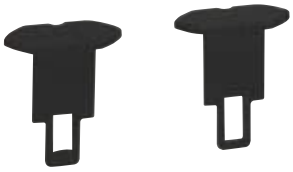
Contact carrier



Contact lug

RLM*

2 plunger segments R-F



Contact element RF..

Light element RL

* belongs to the scope of delivery of the device heads

One-hole fixing
The devices are designed in accordance with DIN EN 50 047 for single bore holes of a 22.3 + 0.4 mm diameter. An additional cut-out to prevent rotation is not required.

Grid dimensions
It is possible to install several devices with minimum dimensions as follows:

Minimum distance between fixing holes to DIN EN 50 047:
- Horizontal: 40 mm
- Vertical: 50 mm

Exceptions: selector switches/pushbuttons with long knob, emergency stop buttons RDR 50 and RDRZ45 rt.

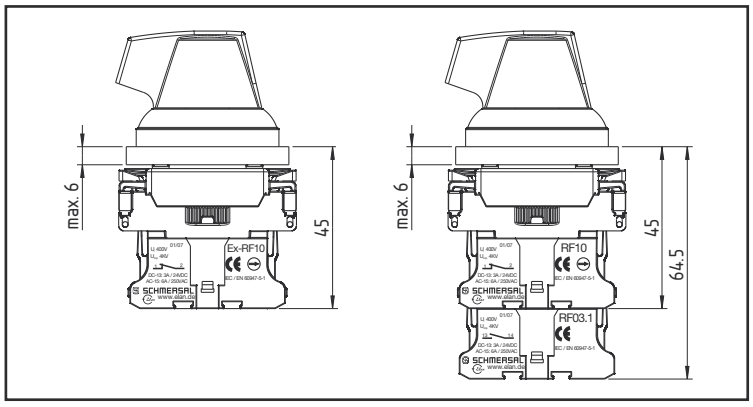
The installation depth with 3 contacts is 45 mm (see page 18 bottom).

Device installation
The actuator is accurately aligned and firmly plugged into the bore hole. The retention lugs have a self-holding function so that the mounting flange can be pushed up from the rear of the front panel and then rotated into locked position using the supplied fixing tool.

The contact bracket serves to preassemble the contact elements RF or the light element RL. The fixing flange includes mounting flange, contact bracket and the two plunger segments.

In the case of two or three contact elements arranged beside each other (1st layer), 1 plunger segment (in the case of two contacts) or 2 plunger segments (in the case of three contacts) were attached by simply pushing them onto the middle contact element in the trapezoid groovings left and right of the housing. This plunger segments serve to actuate the contact elements located in positions 2 and 3. No plunger segments are required for contact elements arranged beneath each other. After snapping on the elements to the contact brackets, they are pushed onto the mounting flange. Using the contact lugs attached to the right and the left-hand side, the contact elements are additionally fixed so that incorrect assembly or detachment in the case of strong vibrations is not possible.

With contact multiplication (starting from the 4th contact) the NC contact elements should be fitted to the uppermost row, i.e. next to the bezel so that the above described mechanical securing is effective (particularly for EMERGENCY STOP devices).



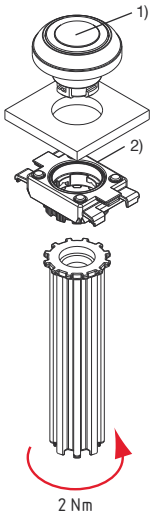
Installation depths:
- left: with 1 contact level
- right: with 2 contact levels

Control devices and indicator lights for installation diameter 22.3 mm in accordance with EN 60947-5-1 pt. 6.3.1

Assembly and dismantling information

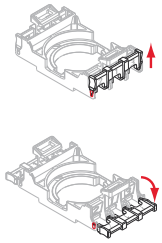
Assembly of the control devices/pilot lights/pushbuttons (upper row) or the illuminated pushbuttons (below) for front plate thickness 1 ... 6 mm[1])

1. Assembly of operating element and mounting flange with aid of the mounting tool RMW (p. 19) through "clockwise twist"

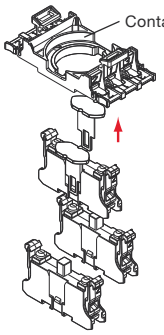


1) Control head
2) Mounting flange

2. Opening of the contact locking devices

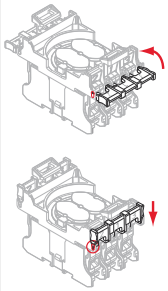


3. Preliminary assembly of light/contact elements to the contact support



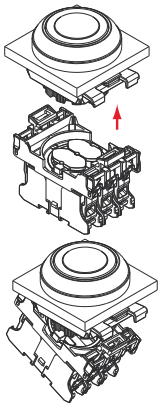
Before assembly of the contact elements onto the contact support the two plunger segments should be mounted onto the central contact element through simple insertion in the trapezoidal grooves left and right. Snap this contact element onto the central position (1) of the contact support. In the case of light element RL/RLDE this tappet is already pre-assembled. This light element must always be on the center position of the contact support (pos. 1). Further contact elements can be mounted to positions 2 and 3 on the contact support.

4. Folding and downpressing of the contact locking devices



The wiring of the contact and light elements can be formed.

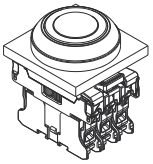
5. Assembly of the pre-assembled contact support to the mounting flange



The contact locking devices left and right are folded up 90° and then pressed down until they engage. This means that the contact elements are additionally mechanically secured to the contact support (refer also to point 4 of this assembly information).

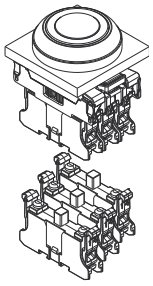
Engage the contact support on mounting flange on one side. Then repeat this process on the opposite side.

6. First row ready assembled (with 3 contact elements or with 1 light element and 2 contact elements)



The contact locking devices are automatically also fixed once the contact support has been snapped onto the mounting flange. This precludes incorrect assembly. Correct assembly should be checked once again.

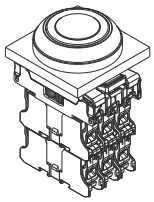
7. Assembly at the second contact element level



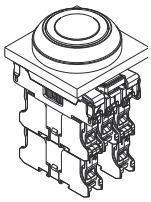
In the case of contact duplication (from 4th contact) the NC contact elements should be mounted in the top row (i.e. the closest to the front panel) so that the previously described mechanical locking is effective (in particular for emergency-stop devices).

3 additional elements are possible in the case of 3 contact elements in the 1st row. 2 additional elements are possible in the 2nd row (not under light element) in the case of a light element in the first row.

8. Second contact element level ready assembled (with 2 or 3 contact elements)



Push button with max. number of contacts (6 contact elements)

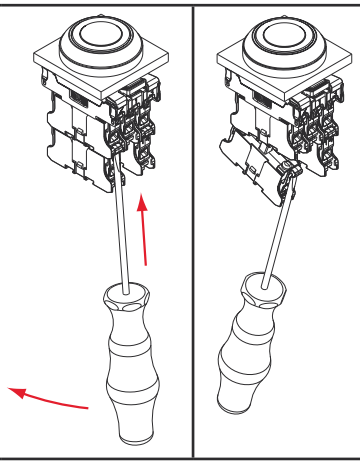


Illuminated pushbutton with max. number of contacts (4 contact elements)

1) Assembly only on clean, fat-free underground!
2) Attention: After assembly of the contact and light elements the both contact locking devices (left and right next to the contact elements) must be folded 90° up and then dragged down to allow a locking.
To guarantee a slight disassembling of the contact support we recommend a screwdriver with a width of 5.5 mm.

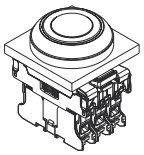
Dismantling of the RF/RL elements (EF is dismantled "from above")

1. + 2. Dismantling of the contact elements in the second row

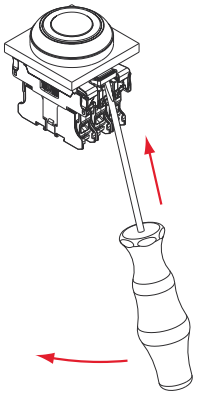


Place the screwdriver in the latch of the contact element. The latch is pressed outwards through slight movement of the screwdriver in the direction of the contact element. This releases the contact element from the one above; if necessary this should be repeated on the opposite side.

3. Second row dismantled

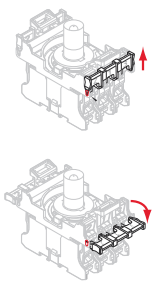


4. Dismantling of the contact support from the mounting flange



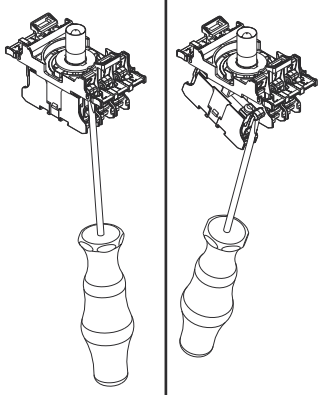
Insert the screwdriver in the latch of the contact support. The unlocking device is opened through slight pressure against the mounting flange. Now additionally move the screwdriver gently in the direction of the contact support – this releases the contact support from the mounting flange. This procedure should be repeated on the opposite side.

5. Dismantled contact support and opening of the contact locking devices



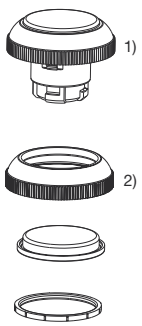
By lifting both contact locking devices these are released from the catch mechanism and can be folded back 90°. Thereafter the contact or light elements can be dismantled.

6. + 7. Dismantling of the contact/light elements in the first row



Dismantling of the contact elements is now possible as described in 1. and 2. The outer contact elements should be dismantled first. Thereafter the central contact or light element can be be similarly dismantled.

Membrane exchange

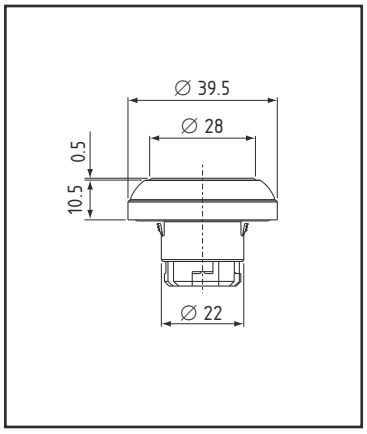


1) Front ring
2) Membrane R-M (1187517)

- Screw off front ring from device head
- Exchange membrane R-M
- Screw front ring in reverse order

Pushbuttons and pushbuttons with diaphragm
Type series RDT .. and RDM ..

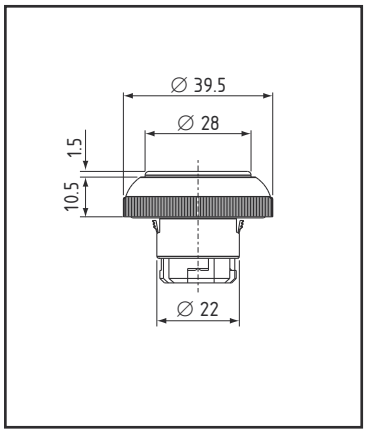
Pushbutton RDT ..



Pushbutton RDT ..

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Pushbutton with diaphragm RDM ..



Pushbutton with diaphragm RDM ..

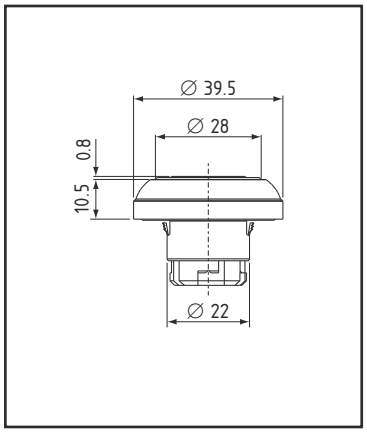
Pushbuttons				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Pushbutton, button of Al, diameter 28 mm	black	RDT sw	083 0010	1188248
	yellow	RDT gb	083 0015	1188247
	red	RDT rt	083 0020	1188240
	green	RDT gn	083 0025	1188243
	white	RDT ws	083 0030	1188237
	blue	RDT bl	083 0035	1188245

Pushbuttons with diaphragm				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Pushbutton with diaphragm button of Al, diameter 8 mm. The diaphragm protects the button from grinding dust or other pasty, viscous media. Symbols are still easily legible.	black	RDM sw	083 0410	1188272
	yellow	RDM gb	083 0415	1188265
	red	RDM rt	083 0420	1188270
	green	RDM gn	083 0425	1188266
	white	RDM ws	083 0430	1188261
	blue	RDM bl	083 0435	1188271
Diaphragm as spare part		R-M	083 9350	1187599

Contact elements: See page 18
Technical data: See page 28

Illuminated pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons with diaphragm
Type series RDL .. and RDLM ..

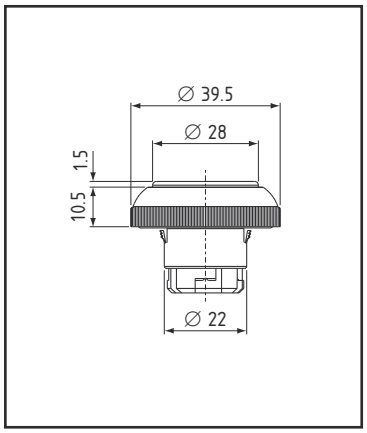
Illuminated pushbuttons RDL ..



Illuminated pushbuttons RDL ..

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Illuminated pushbuttons with diaphragm RDLM ..



Illuminated pushbuttons with diaphragm RDLM ..

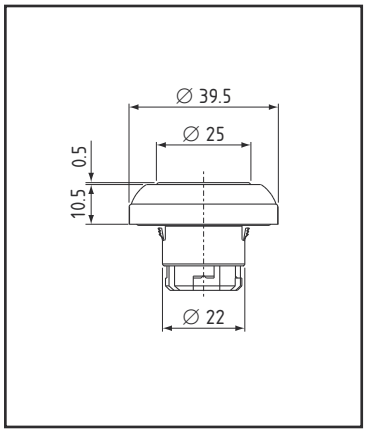
Illuminated pushbuttons				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Illuminated pushbuttons, swivel of glas, diameter 28 mm	yellow	RDL gb	083 5015	118 8253
	red	RDL rt	083 5020	118 8254
	green	RDL gn	083 5025	118 8257
	white	RDL ws	083 5030	118 8251
	blue	RDL bl	083 5035	118 8259

Illuminated pushbuttons with diaphragm				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Illuminated pushbuttons with diaphragm, swivel of glas, diameter 28 mm. The diaphragm protects the button from grinding dust or other pasty, viscous media. Symbols are still easily legible.	yellow	RDLM gb	083 5215	118 8169
	red	RDLM rt	083 5220	118 8170
	green	RDLM gn	083 5225	118 8171
	white	RDLM ws	083 5230	118 8167
	blue	RDLM bl	083 5235	118 8172
Diaphragm as spare part		R-M	083 9350	118 7599

Light elements: See page 18
Technical data: See page 28
Ba9S-LED's: See page 19

Pilot lights with flat swivel
Type series RMLF ../RMEF ..

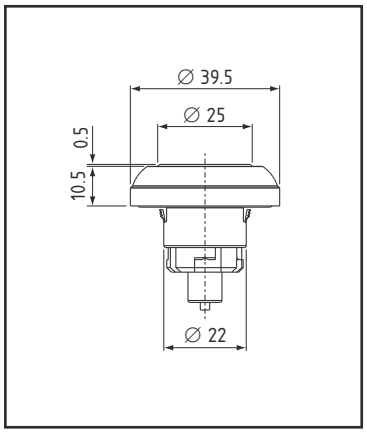
Pilot light RMLF ..



Pilot light RMLF ..

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket with contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Pilot light RMEF ..



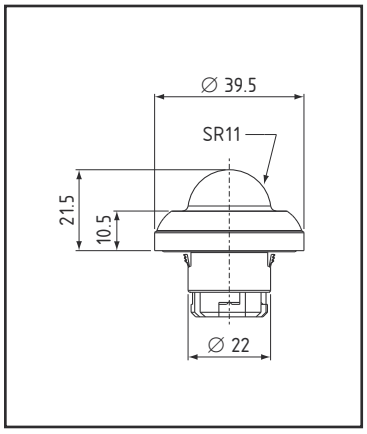
Pilot light RMEF ..

Pilot lights with flat swivel				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Pilot light for Ba9S-LEDs, flat swivel of glass	yellow	RMLF gb	083 6015	118 8293
	red	RMLF rt	083 6020	118 8294
	green	RMLF gn	083 6025	118 8295
	white	RMLF ws	083 6030	118 8292
	blue	RMLF bl	083 6035	118 8296
LED pilot light with integrated LEDs 24 VAC/DC, flat swivel of glass	yellow	RMEF gb	083 7088	118 8316
	red	RMEF rt	083 7079	118 8318
	green	RMEF gn	083 7086	118 8319
	white	RMEF ws	083 7080	118 8313
	blue	RMEF bl	083 7082	118 8320

Light elements: See page 18
Technical data: See page 28
Ba9S-LED's: See page 19

Pilot lights with protruding swivel
Type series RMLH ../RMEH

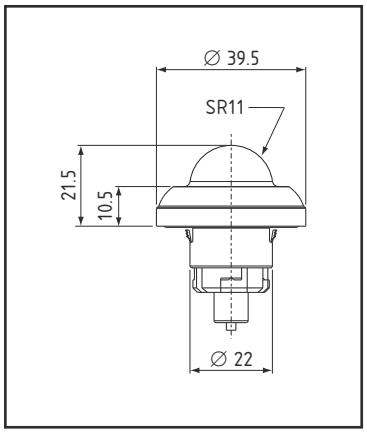
Pilot light RMLH ..



Pilot light RMLH ..

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket with contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Pilot light RMEH ..



Pilot light RMEH ..

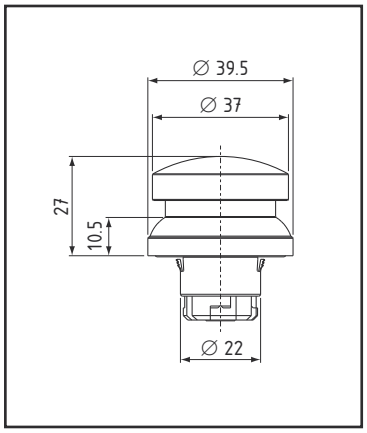
Pilot lights with protruding swivel				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Pilot light for Ba9S-LEDs, protruding swivel of impact-resistant plastics[1]	yellow	RMLH gb	083 6115	118 8298
	red	RMLH rt	083 6120	118 8299
	green	RMLH gn	083 6125	118 8310
	white	RMLH ws	083 6130	118 8297
	blue	RMLH bl	083 6135	118 8311
LED pilot light with integrated LEDs 24 VAC/DC, protruding swivel of impact-resistant plastics[1]	yellow	RMEH gb	083 7040	119 5069
	red	RMEH rt	083 7036	119 5070
	green	RMEH gn	083 7038	119 5071
	white	RMEH ws	083 7045	119 5068
	blue	RMEH bl	083 7050	119 5072

1) conditionally chemical-resistant (see table page 31)

Light elements: See page 18
Technical data: See page 28
Ba9S-LED's: See page 19

Mushroom-head impact buttons without latching
Type series RDP40 ..

Mushroom-head impact button without latching RDP40 ..



Mushroom-head impact button without latching RDP40 ..

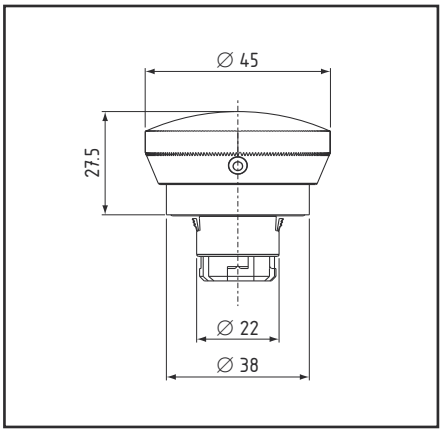
The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Mushroom-head impact buttons without latching				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Mushroom-head impact button without latching, mushroom-diameter 39.5 mm	black	RDP40 sw	083 0810	118 8289
	yellow	RDP40 gb	083 0815	118 8288
	red	RDP40 rt	083 0820	118 8286
	green	RDP40 gn	083 0825	118 8287
	white	RDP40 ws	083 0830	118 8284
	blue	RDP40 bl	083 0835	118 8290

Contact elements: See page 18
Technical data: See page 28

Mushroom-head impact buttons with latching
Type series RDRZ45 ..

Mushroom-head impact button with latching RDRZ45 ..



Mushroom-head impact button with latching RDRZ45 ..

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

Mushroom-head impact buttons with latching				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Mushroom-head impact buttons with latching, released by pulling	black	RDRZ45 sw	083 1310	119 5097
	yellow	RDRZ45 gb	083 1315	119 5098
	green	RDRZ45 gn	083 1325	119 5099

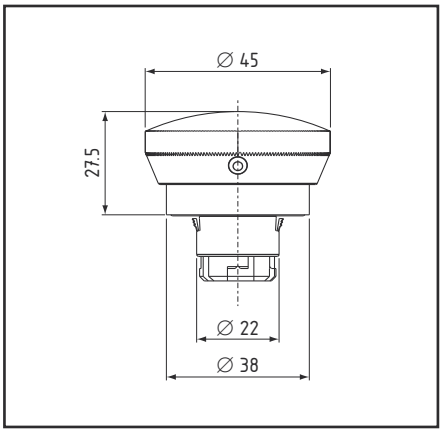
Other colours: On request.

Contact elements: See page 18 (max. 4 contact elements are to be used)

Technical data: See page 30

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom-head impact button according to EN ISO 13850: 2006
Type RDRZ45 rt

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom-head button RDRZ45 rt



EMERGENCY STOP mushroom-head button RDRZ45 rt

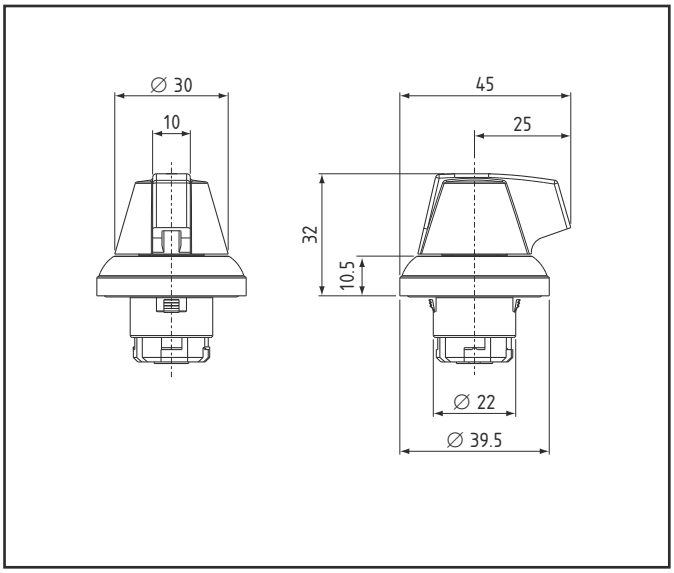
The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom-head impact button				
Brief description	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom-head button with latching, released by pulling	red	RDRZ45 rt	0831350	1193576

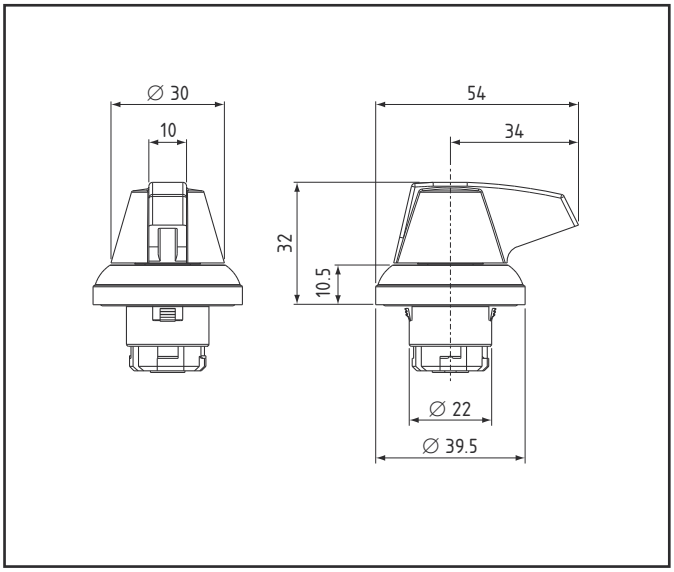
Contact elements: see page 18 (max. 4 contact elements are to be used)

Selector switches/spring-return rotary selector switch/maintained spring-return rotary selector switch with short or long toggle

Type series RWT.../RWS...

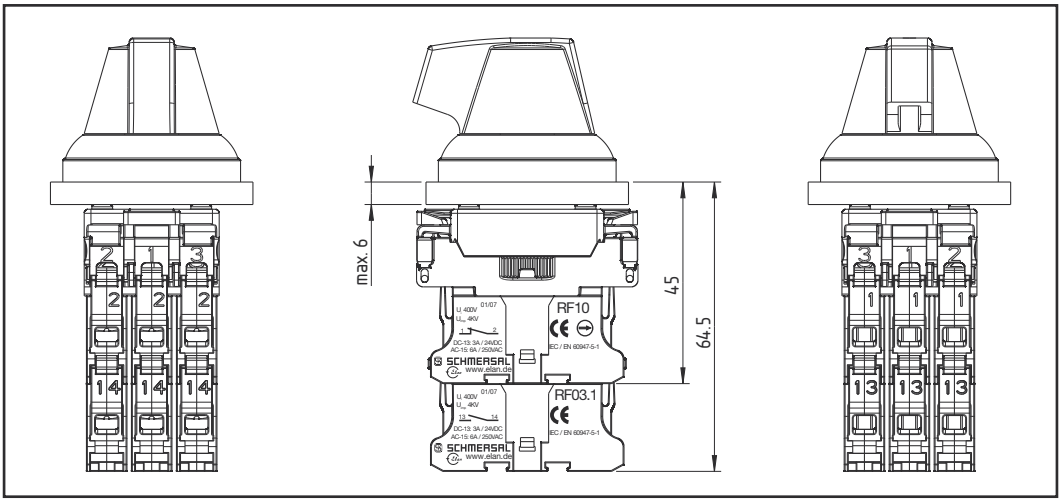


Spring-return rotary selector switch RWT 21/32 and selector switch RWS 21/32 with standard toggle (short)



Maintained spring-return rotary selector switch RWT 21.1/32.1 and selector switch RWS 21.1/32.1 with long toggle

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads**.



Selector switches/spring-return rotary selector switches/maintained spring-return rotary selector switches/ selector switch pushbuttons				
Brief description	**Switching angle**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Spring-return rotary selector switch with 2 positions	1 × 55°	RWT 21	0832000	1195518
		RWT 21.1	0832010	1195333
Selector switch with 2 latched positions	1 × 70°	RWS 21	0832060	1188350
		RWS 21.1	0832070	1195517
Maintained spring-return rotary selector switch with 3 positions	2 × 35°	RWT 32	0832020	1195593
		RWT 32.1	0832030	1195594
Selector switch push-button with 3 positions; right: latching, left: switching	right 35° left 55°	RWST 32	0832035	1195591
		RWST 32.1	0832040	1195592
Selector switch with 3 positions	2 × 55°	RWS 32	0832080	1188353
		RWS 32.1	0832090	1195590
Maintained spring-return rotary selector switch with 3 positions, right: switching, left: latching	right 55° left 35°	RWTS 32	0832045	1195595
		RWTS 32.1	0832050	1195596

.1-versions with long toggle (54 mm)

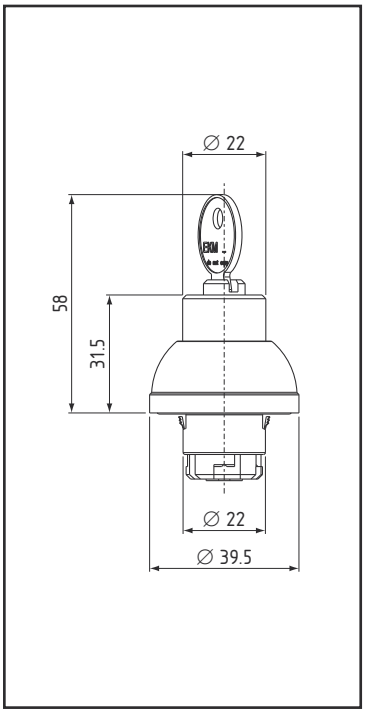
Selector switches/maintained spring-return rotary selector switches with long toggle need a grid dimension of 50 × 60 mm.

Contact elements: See page 18

Technical data: See page 28

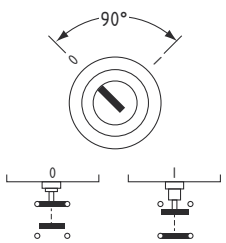
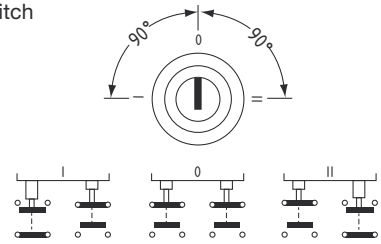
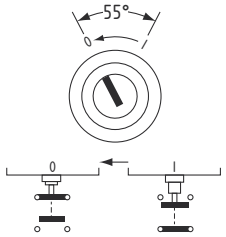
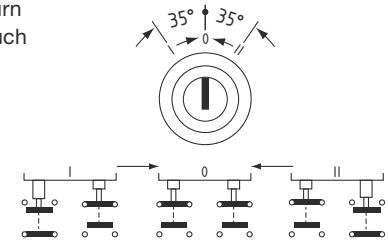
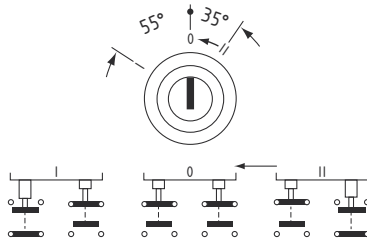
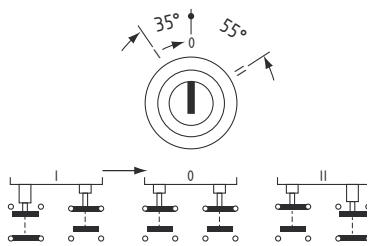
Key-operated selector switches/key-operated maintained spring-return selector switches/Key-operated switches

Type series RS.....



Key-operated selector switch RSS...21/...32 and key-operated switches RST...21/...32 with standard closure EKM 30; 2 keys belong to the delivery range of the standard closure EKM 30

The mounting flange **RLM**, consisting of mounting flange, contact bracket, contact lug and two contact links, **belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads** (refer to page 19).

Key-operated selector switches/selector switch pushbuttons					
Brief description		**Key-withdrawal position**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Type no.**
Key-operated selector switch with 2 latched positions		only left	RSS21S1	083 2170	1195197
		only right	RSS21S2	083 2180	1195283
		in both positions	RSS21S12	083 2190	1195363
Key-operated selector switch with 3 latched positions		left	RSS32S1	083 2200	1195365
		middle	RSS32S2	083 2210	1195366
		right	RSS32S3	083 2220	1195367
		in all 3 positions	RSS32S123	083 2230	1195375
Key-operated spring-return selector switch with 1 touch position, automatic return to the zero position, latch position 55°		only left	RST21S1	083 2100	1195364
Key-operated spring-return selector switch with 2 touch positions left and right, automatic return to the zero position		only middle	RST32S2	083 2140	1195378
Key-operated selector switch pushbutton, touch position 35°, latch position 55° – left switching, right latching		S1 = only left	RSST32S1	083 2240	1195379
		S2 = only middle	RSST32S2	083 2250	1195381
Key-operated selector switch pushbutton with 3 positions, touch position 35°, latch position 55° – left switching, right latching		S2 = only middle	RSTS32S2	083 2260	1195383
		S3 = only right	RSTS32S3	083 2270	1195384
Spare key EKM 30 for CES lock (for RSS../RST.., standard for the above listed versions)			SDS2	072 1191	100 1629

Special locks and master key function available: On request

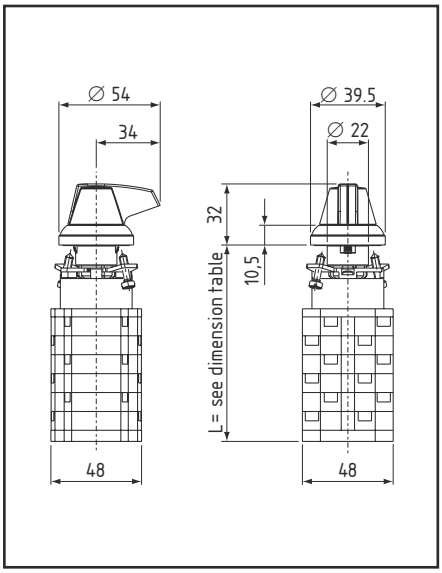
Contact elements: See page 18

Technical data: See page 28

2 keys belong to the delivery range of the above listed devices

Step switch with 2 … 12 positions
Type series RWSE..

Step switch RWSE..



Step switch RWSE..

Design
Step switch with 2 to 12 positions consisting of a selector switch actuator and switching elements in cam switch design with latching (without zero position).

The 2-step switch has 3 poles; all other versions 1 pole.

If a zero position is required, we recommend selecting Step 1 (contact 1) for this and not to assign it.

Step switch						
Brief description	**Number of steps**	**Switching angle**	**Length of the cam switch** L (mm)	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Step switch with 2 … 12 positions, versions with long knob	2	60°	69.5	RWSE2K.1	0833100	1195856
	3	60°	60.0	RWSE3K.1	0833105	1195857
	4	60°	60.0	RWSE4K.1	0833110	1195858
	5	60°	69.5	RWSE5K.1	0833115	1195859
	6	60°	69.5	RWSE6K.1	0833120	1195860
	7	45°	78.0	RWSE7K.1	0833125	1195861
	8	45°	78.0	RWSE8K.1	0833130	1195862
	9	30°	87.5	RWSE9K.1	0833135	1195863
	10	30°	87.5	RWSE10K.1	0833140	1195864
	11	30°	97.0	RWSE11K.1	0833145	1195865
	12	30°	97.0	RWSE12K.1	0833150	1195866

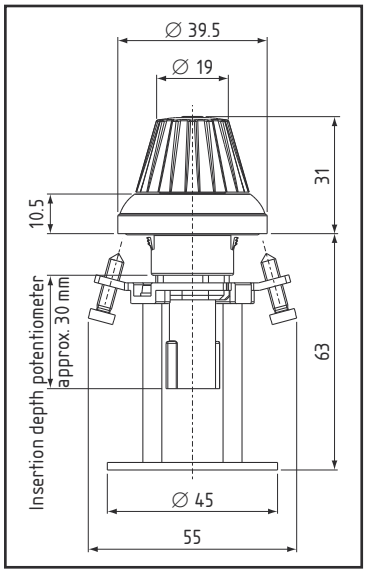
With long knob (54 mm) as standard, shorter knob (45 mm): On request.

Lieferausführung komplett mit Befestigungsflansch and Schaltelement.

Technical data: See page 28

Rotary drive for potentiometer
Type RDAN6

Rotary drive with mounting flange for potentiometer RDAN6



Rotary drive with mounting flange for potentiometer RDAN6

Rotary drive for potentiometer					
Brief description	**Shaft length**	**Shaft diameter**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Rotary drive for potentiometer, grid dimension 50 × 60 mm	30 … 40 mm	bis 6 mm	RDAN6	0832201	1188331

Shortened version behind front plate: On request.

Design
This device consists of a ribbed rotating knob and a potentiometer holder with integrated mounting flange. The potentiometer itself does not belong to the scope of delivery.

The potentiometer holder consists of the mounting flange function, i.e. the supply of the actuators is therefore without the standard mounting flange RLM.

The rotary actuator for potentiometers is supplied in two assemblies:

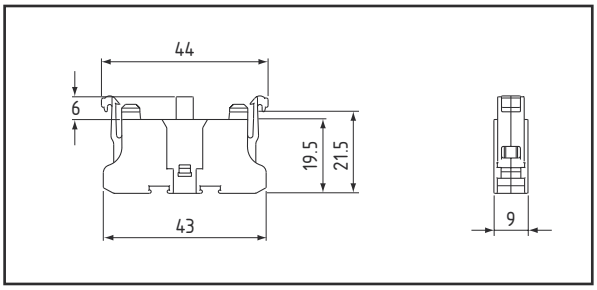
- A rotary head switch with additional position display;
- Potentiometer holder with integrated mounting flange.

Fitting instructions
The potentiometers are not part of the scope of delivery and must be procured from the respective manufacturers (see page 19).

Contact and light terminal blocks
System RF…/RL…

Contact element RF 10…

Contact element RF 03…

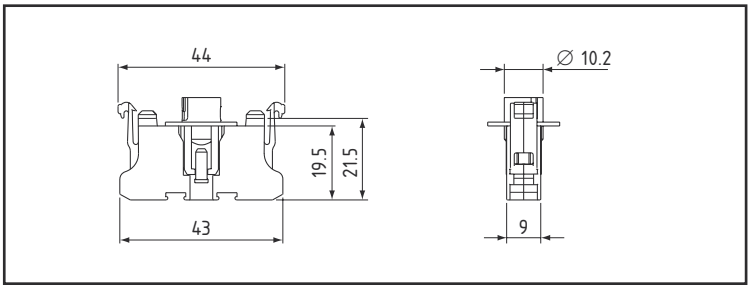


Contact element RF…

Contact blocks with screw connection terminal					
Function/contact path diagram	**Contact label**	**Plunger colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Type no.**
1 NC	1, 2	red	RF 10[3]	028 0015	119 0086
	11, 12	red	RF 10.1[3]	028 0016	119 5133
1 NO	3, 4	green	RF 03[3]	028 0045	119 0087
	13, 14	green	RF 03.1[3]	028 0046	119 5131

Contact with other connections: On request.

Light element RL



Light element RL

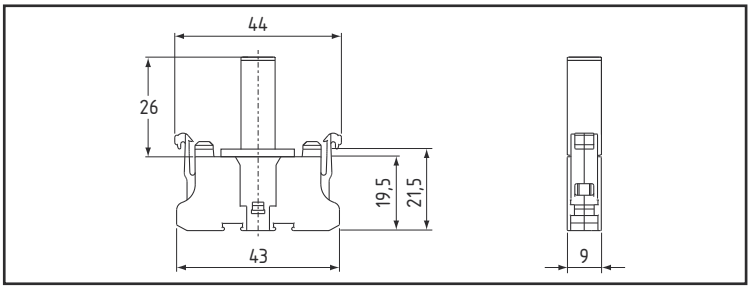
Light terminal block with screw connection terminal			
Brief description	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Light terminal block with socket Ba9S (for LEDs or bulbs to max. 2 W)	RL[1–3]	028 0195	119 0088

1) Bulb middle contact = X1

2) Bulbs max. 2 W (socketed LEDs recommended – see page 19)

3) Clipping in of label shields at the rear side possible (we recommend: Murr Plastik type KMR 6/15 86401022 or WGO 5/10-5 86401810.

Light terminal block RLDE .. 24



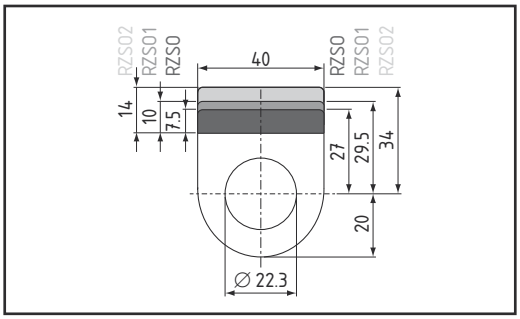
Light terminal block RLDE .. 24

Light terminal blocks with integrated Multi-LEDs for pilot lights RMLH and illuminated pushbuttons RDL ../RDLM ..				
Function/voltage	**Colour**	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
24 VDC/AC 	white	RLDE ws 24	027 6600	119 5136

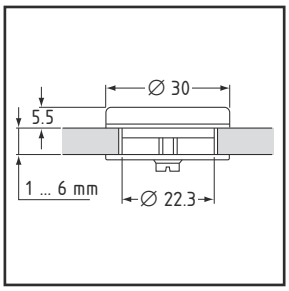
Accessories
for type series R

LED LE24/9 WS

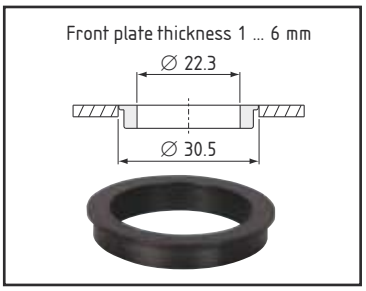
Mounting tool RMW



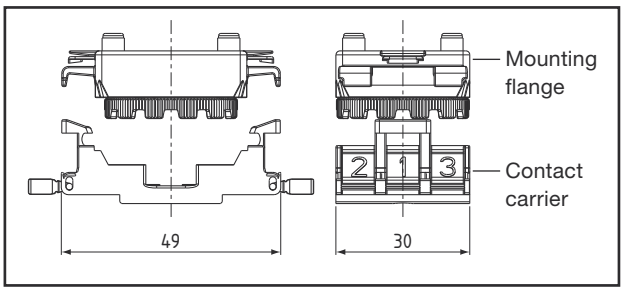
Labels:
- RZSO: for 1-line inscriptions in horizontal and vertical (distance between centres ≥ 50 mm) arrangement in housing installation and individual arrangement
- RZSO1: for 1- and 2-line inscriptions in vertical arrangement (distance between centres ≥ 50 mm) in housing installation and individual arrangement
- RZSO2: for 2- and 3-line inscriptions in horizontal asymmetrical arrangement in housing installation and individual arrangement



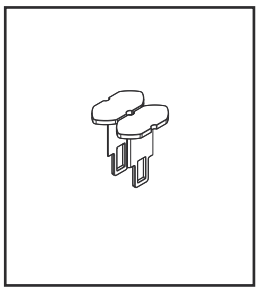
Blind plug MBN



Adapter ring RUE
(30.5 mm to 22.3 mm)



Mounting flange RLM
(belong to the scope of delivery of the device heads)



2 plunger segments type R-F (belongs to the scope of delivery of the device heads)

Spare key SDS 2

Accessories			
Brief description	**Type**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
Socketed Ba9S-LEDs, 24 V	LE24/9 WS	069 0030	103 0894
Socketed Ba9S-LEDs, 230 V	LE230/9 WS	069 0031	118 6864
Label 47 mm high	RZSO	083 9000	120 5579
49.5 mm high	RZSO1	083 9006	119 2207
54 mm high	RZSO2	083 9002	120 5031
Mounting tool for mounting flange	RMW	083 9005	118 8787
Membrane	R-M	083 9350	118 7517
Blind plug Al for 22.3 mm hole	MBN	071 6201	100 9241
Blind plug Al for 30.5 mm hole	BN	071 0300	100 9118
Adapter ring of POM for use of ∅ 22 mm operation heads with 30.5 mm control devices	RUE	083 9010	119 2392
Spare key for key-operated switches (see page 15), EKM 30 standard	SDS2	072 1191	100 1629
Mounting flange, consisting of mounting flange, contact carrier with contact lug and 2 plunger segments	RLM	083 9015	118 8815
1 plunger segment for „take-along“ the contacts on pos. 2 and 3	R-F	083 9020	119 6132

* Bulbs (max. 2 W): on request

Accessories
for EMERGENCY STOP control devices RDRR50 rt

Protective collar against unintended actuation
Short description:
- Contrast colour yellow
- Bezel thickness max. 3 mm
- Protective collar height 27.5 mm

EMERGENCY STOP plates
Short description:
- Aluminium painted yellow to RAL 1012
- Without lettering.

Protective collar EDRR-2

EMERGENCY STOP plates MDP-6 (top) and MDP-8

Supply tables

Brief description	Version	Type	Catalogue no.	Order no.
Housing light metal encapsulated (see page 21)	Empty housing with yellow lid, bore holes	MBG 311/GB	064 5214	100 8292
Protective collar – for operating parts up to head-∅ 49 mm	for installed diameter 22.3 mm	EDRR-2	071 3253	102 4271
EMERGENCY STOP plates – for installed diameter 22.3 mm	53 mm outside diameter 100 mm outside diameter	MDP-8 MDP-6	070 1939 070 1921	100 1336 100 9084
– for installed diameter 22.3 mm, high-grade steel	70 mm outside diameter	NDP-70	080 1310	117 0003

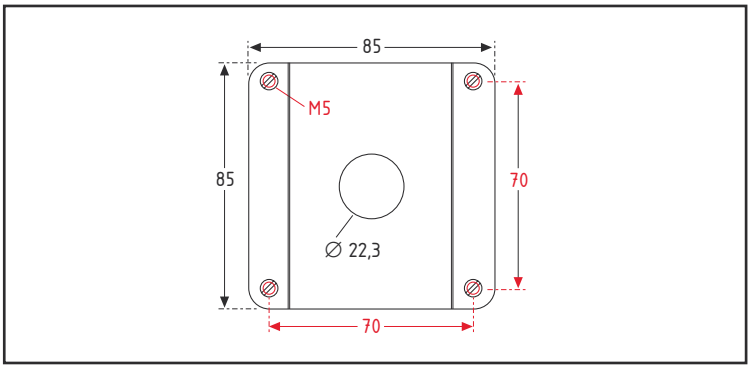
EMERGENCY STOP equipment
Housings (mounting boxes) and accessories

Light metal encapsulated housing
This housing (top view and fixing holes: See drawing/ overall height 80 mm) is made of solid cast light metal to make it tough and resistant. The sealing is provided in such a way that the fixing holes of the housing are outside the lid sealing so that the reliable encapsulation cannot be impaired. The design enables a protection type of IP 65.

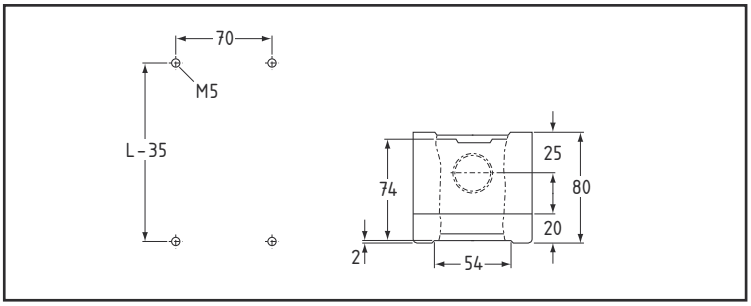
The housing and lid are painted inside and out with corrosion-proof stove-enamel coating:
- Basic housing: dark grey RAL 7012
- Lid: yellow similar to RAL 1012

MBG 311/GB

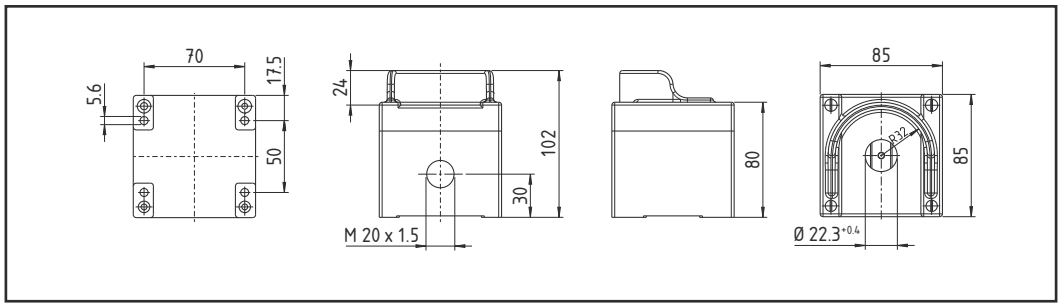
MBGH 311/GB



Dimensions and fixing holes EMERGENCY STOP equipment housings



Dimensions and fixing holes equipment housings with protective shroud



Light-metal panel mounting boxes

MBG 311

MBG 433

These housings consist of a strong light alloy casting. They are therefore robust and rugged. The seal is designed in such a way that the fixing holes for the housing lie outside the lid seal and the reliable encapsulation is thus not impaired. The design provides protection to class IP 65. If identification plates are used, the seals supplied should be inserted.

The housing and lid are coated inside and out with corrosion-resistant stove-enamelled paint as follows:
- Basic housing: dark grey RAL 7012
- Lid or front panel: silver grey RAL 9006

Control and indicator devices can be accomodated in the boxes in widely differing arrangements. The size of the housing is therefore determined by the required fitting hole centres either 40 mm or 50 mm (without RZSO).

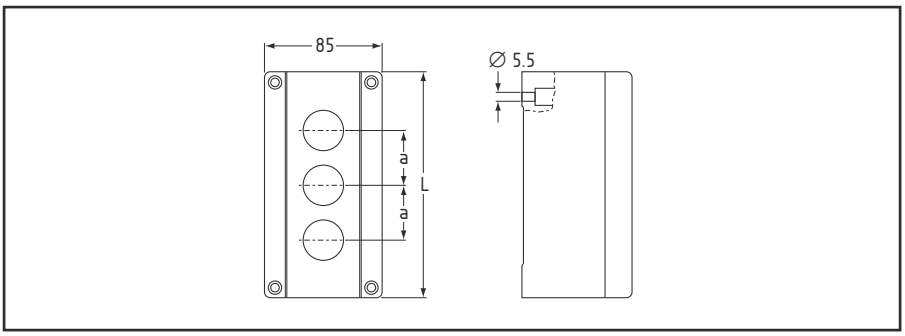
The front cover, once removed, can only be screwed back on in one specific unmistakable position. This is achieved by means of a cast projecting lug on the shorter side of the housing.

M-cable gland holes
Mounting box with 1 lid fitting hole M20; from box-length 245 mm M25 on the shorter side bottom or right at horizontal arrangement (without compression gland fittings).

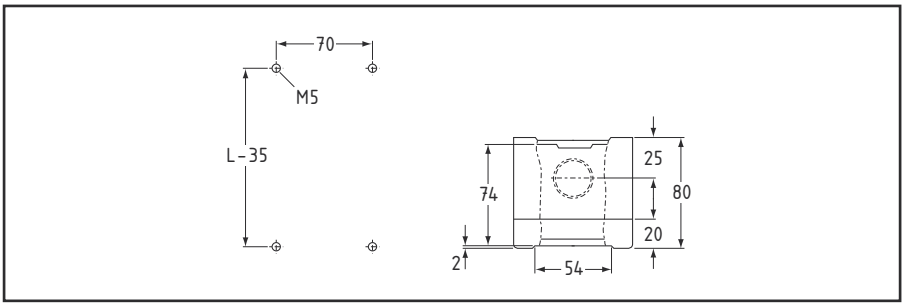
On request and at extra costs, panel mounting boxes are available with the following tapped holes and also with metal compression gland fittings:

On one or both shorter sides
- 2 × M20 × 1.5 or
- 1 × M25 × 1.5.

Dimensions light-metal panel mounting boxes



Dimensions and fitting holes light-metal panel mounting boxes

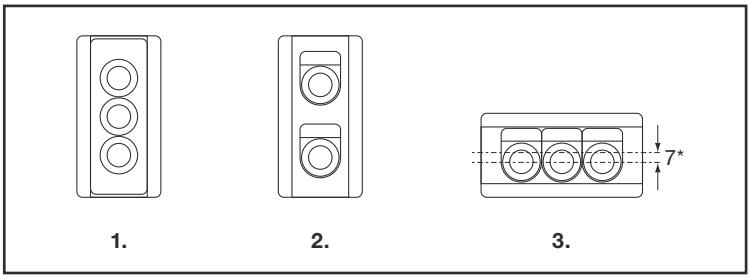


Light-metal panel mounting boxes
Versions, inscriptions and symbols

In addition to the colouring of the control devices and indicator lights, further identification by means of symbols and inscriptions is often advisable and appropriate.

The following possibilities are provided for this purpose:
- Symbols on the button or under the flat glass lens (see page 26)
- Inscriptions and symbols on the common aluminium plate MBG...
- Inscriptions on individual name plates RZSO (see page 19)

Example



* 7 mm outside the middle

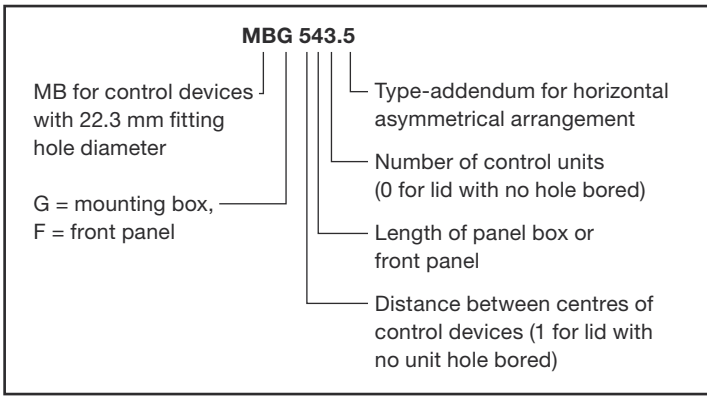
For panel boxes and front panels with asymmetrical arrangements of control devices and indicator lights:
1) with common aluminium name plate MBG... (40 mm distance between centres necessary)
2) with individual RZSO1 identification plates (50 mm distance between centres necessary)

Attention: Engravings cannot be provided on the control device surround. They can only be provided on the moving part of the pushbutton or in illuminated pushbuttons and indicator lights.

For panel boxes and front panels with asymmetrical arrangements of control devices and indicator lamps
3) with individual RZSO2 identification plates (for horizontal asymmetrical arrangement only)
- without name plates: **Type-addendum .5**

Order identification plates always separately (refer to the list of the needed sizes at page 24).

Explanation of the type designation



Yellow EMERGENCY STOP discs
53 mm outside diameter to fit panel boxes and front panels with a minimum hole centre distance a = 50 mm necessary, see page 20.

When ordering please specify the following:
- Size of panel box or front panels.
- Details of the control devices and indicator lights to be fitted including colour, inscription and symbols on the bottom or to be fitted in the flat disk on the lens head (applies only to fitted devices).
- Details of additional or other M-cable gland tapped holes.
- Metal-compression gland fittings.
- Identification plates (EMERGENCY STOP disks), individual name plates or common aluminium name plate).

Light-metal panel mounting boxes
Delivery tables

Light-metal panel mounting boxes									
Control devices centre "a"	**Number of control devices**	**Length L (mm)**	**Housing with lid fixing holes**	**Hole metric M20/ M25**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**	**Common aluminium name plate with seal**	**Catalogue no.**	**Order no.**
40 mm for RZSO identification plates, horizontal arrangement for 1-line inscriptions (identification plates RZSO1 with asymmetrical arrangement for 2- and 3-line inscriptions)	2	125	MBG 422	M20	064 6890	100 8324	MBG-7	070 6701	101 3927
	3	165	MBG 433	M20	064 7144	100 8328	MBG-8	070 6710	101 3928
	4	205	MBG 444	M20	064 7390	100 8332	MBG-9	070 6728	101 3929
	5	245	MBG 455	M25	064 7641	100 8336	MBG-10	070 6736	101 3930
	6	305	MBG 466	M25	064 7896	100 8340	MBG-11	070 6744	101 3931
50 mm for RZSO identification plates for horizontal arrangement and RZSO1 only for vertical arrangement (RZSO for 1-line inscriptions, RZSO1 for 1- and 2-line inscriptions)	2	165	MBG 532	M20	064 8299	100 8344	MBG-12	070 6752	101 3932
	3	205	MBG 543	M20	064 8540	100 8349	MBG-13	070 6761	101 3933
	4	245	MBG 554	M25	064 8795	100 8353	MBG-14	070 6779	101 3934
	5	305	MBG 565	M25	064 9040	100 8357	MBG-15	070 6787	101 3935
With protective collar against unintentional actuation	1	85	MBGH 311 MBGH 311 GB	M20 M20	064 4995 064 4997	100 8286 100 8287			

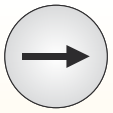
Availability of individual front panels, mounting boxes without lid fitting holes and front panels without lid fitting holes: On request.

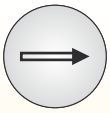
1 With yellow front panel available, too.

Notes

Symbols

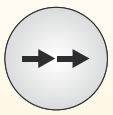
Linear motion

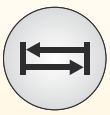

101
Working motion feed


102
Rapid motion or idling


103
Rapid motion

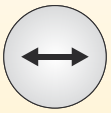

104
Feed


105
Interrupted motion jogging


106
Reciprocating motion


107
Limited motion


108
Indexing


109
Motion in 2 directions

Rotary motion


201
Continuous clockwise rotation


202
Anti-clock-wise rotation


203
Clockwise rotation STOP


204
Anti-clockwise rotation STOP


205
1 revolution clockwise


206
Anti-clock-wise


207
Rotary indexing


208
Interrupted rotary motion

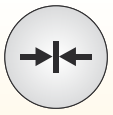

209
Clockwise motion restricted

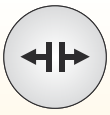

210
Anti-clock-wise motion restricted


211
Clockwise motion from a restriction


212
Anti-clockwise motion from a restriction

Additional options


301
Clamping, chucking


302
Release


303
Braking


304
Release brake


305
Unlock


306
Lock

Arabic numerals[1]


700


701


702


801


802


803

1 Other numerals available, e.g. part no. 709 for number 9

Drives

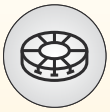

401
Electric motor


402
Pump general


403
Gear pump


405
Coolant


406
Oil lubrication


407
Rotary indexing table

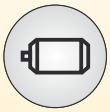

408
Shuttle table forward


409
Backwards


410
Brake fan


411
Caution – live


412
Clamp table rectangular

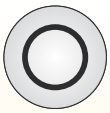

413
Electrical machine

Signals


501
On


502
Jog


503
Automatic


504
Off


505
Everything off


506
On – off


507
Increase of a variable


508
Decrease of a variable


509
Pause (time elapse)


510
Manual operation


511
Visual


512
Hydraulics

Words

513

514

515

516

517

518

519

520

521

522

523

524

Letters[1]

901

902

903

904

1 Further letters available

Technical data

Control elements	
Regulations	• IEC/EN 60947-5-1 • IEC 60947-1
Design	round
Installation diameter	22.3 mm
Grid dimension	• 40 × 50 mm • 50 × 60 mm (selector switches, mushroom-head impact buttons with latching)
Front plate thickness	1 … 6 mm
Installation position	random
Designation	Identification plates, symbols
Climatic resistance to DIN EN 60068	part 2-30
Ambient operating temperature	• Pushbutton: –25 °C … +75 °C • Illuminated pushbutton with LED (by Elan): –25 °C … +75 °C • Pilot light mit bulb: –25 °C … +45 °C • Pilot light with LED (by Elan): –25 °C … +75 °C • Impact button: –25 °C … +75 °C • Selector switch/ rotary drive for potentiometer: 0 °C … +75 °C • Key-operated switch: 0 °C … +75 °C
Switching frequency	1,000 s/h
Protection type to IEC 60529	IP 65
Full insulation	yes
Materials	• Swivel: glas • Swivel (plastics): PC (Chemikalienbeständigkeit see page 31) • Frontring/buttons: Al anodized
Type of fixing	with mounting flange
Max. torque for mounting	2 Nm
Shock resistance to IEC 60068-2-27	• Device without bulb: <50 g • Device with bulb: <30 g
Vibration resistance to IEC 60068-2-6	5 g
Actuating stroke	4 mm
Actuating force	• Pushbutton: approx. 1.5 N • Pushbutton with diaphragme: approx. 2 N • Pilot light: approx. 1.5 N • Key-operated switch: approx. 0.2 N • Selector switch: approx. 0.2 N • Impact button: approx. 2 N
Mechanical life	• Pushbutton: 10×10^6 switching cycles • Illuminated pushbutton: 5×10^6 switching cycles • Selector switch: 3×10^5 switching cycles
Rohs-conformity	yes

Step switch RWSE..	
Device heads	See page 16
Dimensions device heads	see above
Cam switches	Make: Kraus & Naimer, type series CA10
per step	1 NO contact (2-step switch, 3-pole)
Regulations	to IEC 60947-3 (VDE 0660 part 107)
Insulation voltage U_i	690 V
Thermal rated current	20 A
Power	AC-23: 7.5 A AC-3: 5.5 A
Shock hazard protection	EN DIN 50274 (VDE 0660 part 514)
Corrosion protection of the electrical parts	Corrosion protection for the electrical elements behind the front plate cannot be guaranteed.

Dimension table	
Number of steps	**Installed depth L**
2	69.5 mm
3	60.0 mm
4	60.0 mm
5	69.5 mm
6	69.5 mm
7	78.0 mm
8	78.0 mm
9	87.5 mm
10	87.5 mm
11	97.0 mm
12	97.0 mm

Contact-/light elements	
Regulations	IEC/EN 60947-5-1
Rated operating voltage U_e max.	• Contact element: 400 V • Light element: 250 V
Rated insulation voltage U_i at pollution degree 3 to IEC 60947-1	400 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage	U_{imp} 4 kV
Thermal rated current I_{th} (in air)	6 A
Rated operating current I_e as dependent on the utilisation category and test voltage	• 6 A, AC-15, 250 VAC • 3 A, DC-13, 24 VDC (constriction: lead cross-section max. 1 × 2.5 mm² (only equal cross-sections usable)
Contact safety	5 VDC/1 mA
Short-circuit protection	gG 6 A
Proof of positive opening	2.5 kV impulse voltage
Positive opening path	approx. 2 mm after achieving opening point
Bulbs (Ba9S)	Bulb (max. 2 W), LED
Air clearance and creepage distance to DIN EN 60664-1	4 kV/3
Switching frequency	1,200 s/h
Switching points	• NC: approx. 1 mm • NO: approx. 2.5 mm
Temperature range	• Contact element: −25 °C … +75 °C • Light element (Ba9S) with LED (by Elan): −25 °C … +75 °C • Light element (Ba9S) with bulb: −25 °C … +45 °C
Climatic resistance to DIN EN 60068	part 2-20
Installation position	random
Mechanical life to IEC 60947-5-1	10 × 10⁶ switching cycles
Actuating force at stroke end	approx. 4.5 N
Terminal designations	to IEC 60947-1
Type of mounting	screwed connection
Mounting diameter	• Single core: 2 × (0.5 … 2.5 mm²) • Dual core with wire-end ferrule: 2 × (0.5 … 1.5 mm²)
Tightening torque of the connection terminals	max. 1 Nm
Contact protection	existing (to EN 50274 and BGV A2) (except illuminated pushbutton, sole mounted)
Protection category	• Connections: IP 20 (finger-safe) • Switching elements: IP 40
Approvals	cULus

Technical data
EMERGENCY STOP equipment RDRZ45 rt

EMERGENCY STOP equipment	
Regulations (if applicable)	• IEC/EN 60947-5-1 • IEC/EN 60947-5-5 • IEC 60947-1 • EN ISO 13850
Design	round
Installation diameter	22.3 mm
Grid dimension	50 × 50 mm
Front plate thickness	1 … 6 mm
Installation position	any
Designation	Identification plates, symbols
Climatic resistance to DIN EN 60068	Part 2-30
Ambient temperature	–25 °C … +75 °C
Protection type to IEC 60529	IP 65
Full insulation	yes
Material mushroom-button	Al anodized
Type of fixing	mounting flange
Max. torque for mounting	2 Nm
Actuating force	approx. 25 N
Mechanical life	1×10^5 switching cycles
Rohs-conformity	yes

Contact elements	
Regulations	IEC/EN 60947-5-1
Rated operating voltage U_e max.	400 V
Rated insulation voltage U_i at pollution degree 3 to IEC 60947-1	400 V
Rating of surge resistance voltage	U_{imp} 4 kV
Thermal rated current I_{th} (in air)	10 A
Rated operating current I_e as dependent on the utilisation category and test voltage	• 8 A, AC-15, 250 VAC • 5 A, DC-13, 24 VDC
Contact safety	5 VDC/1 mA
Short-circuit protection	gG 10 A
Proof of positive opening	2.5 kV impulse voltage
Positive opening path	approx. 2 mm after achieving opening point
Air clearance and creepage distance to DIN EN 60664-1	4 kV/3
Switching frequency	1,200 s/h
Switching points	according to contact type
Temperature range	–25 °C … +60 °C
Climatic resistance to DIN EN 60068	part 2-30
Installation position	random
Mechanical life	10×10^6 switching cycles
Actuating force at stroke end	approx. 9 N
Terminal designations	to IEC 60947-1
Type of mounting	screwed connection
Mounting diameter	• Single core: 2 × (0.5 … 2.5 mm²) • Dual core with wire-end ferrules: 2 × (0.5 … 1.5 mm²)
Tightening torque of the connection terminals	max. 1 Nm
Shock protection	present (to EN 50274 and BGV A2)
Type of protection	• Connections: IP 20 (finger-safe) • Switching elements: IP 40
Approvals	cULus

Chemical resistance of polycarbonate

The following details are based on information from our suppliers and are merely intended as orientation of a non-binding character because the respective resistance usually depends on several influencing aspects (quantity, duration of exposure, temperature etc.).

The influence of chemicals on the part made of polycarbonate will depend on the concentration and temperature.

The resistance of a product made of polycarbonate to chemicals must be examined in individual cases if exposure to chemical (also household chemicals or food) is to be expected by the intended use.

Test method
The object is exposed to a solution of a specific chemical at 23 °C and 70 °C for 28 days after which any changes to the physical properties are tested.

Component		Max. concentration	Immersion temperature	
			23 °C	70 °C
Inorganic acids	Distilled water		O	A
	Hydrochloric acid	–10%	O	A
		–20%	O	A
	Sulfuric acid	–10%	O	A
		–30%	O	A
	Nitric acid	–10%	A	A
		–30%		X
Alkalis	Sodium hydroxide	–1%	A	X
	Ammonium hydroxide		X	X
	Calcium hydroxide	–10%		
	Cooking salt	–10%	O	A
	Potassium chloride	–10%	O	A
	Potassium nitrate	–10%	O	A
	Potassium dichromate	–10%	A	A
Inorganic salts	Sodium sulfide	–10%	O	A
	Ammonium chloride	–10%	O	A
	Calcium chloride	–10%	O	A
	Sodium carbonate	–10%		
Alcohols	Methanol		A	
	Ethanol	–50%	O	A
	i-Propanol		O	A
	n-Butanol		O	A–O
	Ethylene glycol		O	O
	Glycerine		O	O
Organic acids	Formic acid	–10%	O	
	Acetic acid (vinegar)	–10%	O	A–X
	Oxalic acid	–10%	O	O
	Oleic acid		O	O
Organic solvents	n-Hexane		O	
	n-Heptane		O	O–A
	Cyclohexane		A	X
	Benzol		X	X
	Toluene		X	X
	Acetone		X	
	Methyl-ethyl-ketone		X	
	Butyl acetate		X	
	Methylene chloride		X	
	Carbon tetrachloride		X	X
	Gasoline		A	X
	Kerosene		O	
	Paraffin oil		O	

O Only minimal changes of the physical attributes in both tests
A Only momentary applicable
X Application not possible, swelling and decomposition

Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks

Product information | Release 07

SCHMERSAL

Safe solutions for your industry

You will also find detailed information regarding our product variety on our website:

www.schmersal.net

Online documentation in 13 languages

The online catalogue for our customers is permanently updated. The Main catalogue can be consulted on the Internet in as much as six languages.
The technical data of our entire product range are always up-to-date. The declarations of conformity, the test certificates and the mounting instructions can be consulted or even downloaded as well.

Service for designers

The online catalogue also includes the technical drawings of our products – a special service to designers. In this way, they can be downloaded and directly fed in CAD-systems. The Schmersal homepage furthermore contains up-to-date information on general subjects, technical articles on machine safety as well as news regarding events and trainings. To be bookmarked!

The direct way

If you need further information or you want personal advice, you can call us as well:
Tel. +49-(0) 2 02-64 74-0.

We are at your disposal –
anyplace, anywhere, anytime!

Warning!

The Schmersal programme is not intended for private consumers, i.e. that they are not consumer products within the meaning of the European Directives (in Germany within the meaning of § 5 GPSG) or other national laws.

Subject to technical modifications and errors.

The data specified in this catalogue are carefully checked typical standard values.

Descriptions of technical correlations, details on external control units, installation and operating instructions or similar have been provided to the best of our knowledge. This however does not mean that any warranted characteristics or other properties under liability law may be assumed, which extend beyond the “General Terms and Conditions of Delivery of Products and Services of the Electrical Industry”.

We trust you will understand that the user must check our information and recommendations before using our equipment.

Table of contents

Non-contact - Electronic Safety Sensors

With the CSS technology, the Schmersal Group has developed and patented an electronic operating principle for the non-contact communication between the safety sensor and the actuator. This "Coded Safety Sensor" (CSS) principle guarantees, in addition to a high switching distance, also a high degree of fail-safety and protection against tampering. The sensors can also be actuated misaligned; when the hysteresis limits are reached, a premature warning is emitted to inform the user in due time about possible misalignment of the door.

The electronic monitoring of moving safety guards including actuation in non-contact solenoid interlocks enables the wear-free and non-contact detection of the respective actuator. The patented pulseecho-technology permits large tolerances in the approach of the coded actuator, both in the switching distance and the misalignment. Despite this, the switching points and hysteresis are extremely repeatable and constant.

The performance and capabilities of the safety sensors and solenoid interlocks are covered by the following testing standards:

- Defined behaviour under fault conditions to EN 60947-5-3, self-monitoring classification PDF-M
- Requirements on safetyrelated parts up to PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Requirements of IEC 61508 use up to SIL 3 applications

The requirements of IEC 61508 furthermore guarantee the user extremely high EM interference immunity. In addition, the standard allows that a signal is given for certain failures before the machinery completely switched off. This enables putting the machinery safely to a hold position before being switched off.

The using of microprocessor technology allows an intelligent diagnostic as well as a smooth and fast failure detection, e.g. in case of cross-shorts or wiring errors.

The safety channels of the electronic sensors and electronic solenoid interlocks can be wired in series to build a chain of up to 31 components, depending on the type of device used. Because of the independent functional check, PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1 is retained for this series-wired chain. Due to the self-monitoring circuit technology and the resulting favourable PFHd values, Sub-SIL 3 or Sub-PL e to IEC 61508 (EN IEC 62061) or EN ISO 13849-1 is regularly obtained. The chains can also consist of a mix of the safety sensors and solenoid interlocks described in this brochure.

Operating principle

All products of the CSS series have the same operating principle. They use the pulseecho technology patented by Schmersal to detect the actuator.

The sensor emits electromagnetic pulses. When the actuator approaches the sensor, the actuator starts oscillating at a predetermined resonant frequency due to the induced energy. These oscillations are in turn read by the sensor. While doing this, the sensor evaluates the distance with regard to the actuator as well as the coding of the actuator. The actuator identified by the sensor is interpreted as a closed safety guard and the safety outputs are enabled.

Due to this operating principle, the sensor is not suitable for mounting behind metal walls, considering that the oscillation to be detected cannot penetrate the metal. The CSS 30S stainless steel sensor is an exception here. This sensor can be used under covers in anti-magnetic stainless steel.

The RSS 36 is the next step in the safety sensor technology. Considering that the RFID technology is integrated in the RSS 36,

different variants can be generated, each featuring individual coding possibilities.
In this way, the suitable tampering protection can be chosen for each application, depending on the requirements. The new electronic RSS 36 safety sensor is, just like the other sensors featuring the CSS technology, suitable for series-wiring in safety circuits whilst offering the highest level of safety and moreover can be combined with all other components from the CSS family. In addition to that, the RSS 36 features an optional, integrated latching function to keep flaps or small doors closed, even in de-energised condition.

Application

The electronic safety sensors and solenoid interlocks are used for monitoring moving safety guards. When the safety guard is opened, the machine is stopped and the dangerous restart of the machine is in all cases suppressed.

Their essential advantage is in the non-contact detection of the safety guard's position. They therefore are completely wear-free and insensitive to misalignment or offset of the sensor and the actuator.

Due to their compactness, there are numerous applications for CSS/RSS sensors. Because of their high repeatability, an extremely low hysteresis and the absence of double switching points in the actuation range, they can be fitted to a wide variety of safety guards or they can be employed for position monitoring on machines axes.

Mounting on aluminium profiles is in particular carried out smoothly and quickly by means of just two screws using the integral mounting plate. Rotating slotted washers in the mounting plate facilitate an accurate alignment, even with inaccurate mounting holes.

In this way, the sensors can be used in almost any place where required. The encapsulated sensors and their actuator are insensitive to shocks, vibrations and dirt.

The CSS safety sensors consequently can be used anywhere, especially where protection against dangerous run-down movements of the machine is not required.

The application possibilities, especially for the CSS 34, are further enlarged by the four different actuating planes as well as a large variety of actuators.

The CSS 30S safety sensor with stainless steel enclosure extends the range of application especially for hygienecritical applications.

Due to its high resistance to mechanical or chemical influences, this safety sensor is also perfectly suitable for use in aggressive ambient conditions.

For doors, which are especially sensitive to tampering, the RSS 36 safety sensors with different coding options offer, just like the CSP 34, a high degree of protection against tampering, considering that the adequate coding procedure can be selected.

The CSP 34 is also available with the „on-site acknowledgment" option and integrated reset button connection.

Because of a special feedback circuit monitoring with reset function, the CSS 34F sensors are suitable for the direct control of safety contactors. This enables saving on wiring expenses and avoids the need of buying a dedicated safety controller.

Safe locking - Electronic solenoid interlocks

Hazardous areas on machinery and plants must remain inaccessible until all dangerous machine movements have come to a standstill. For this reason, safety sensors may not be used. According to EN 1088 solenoid interlocks have to be fitted.

A door offset of approximately 5 mm is permitted with the CSS sensors. The mechanical design of the actuator furthermore enables the swivelling of the complete enclosure, which is fitted to the safety guard.

In this way, irregular sagging of the safety guard can be compensated within large limits, i.e. in this situation, the actuator still can be smoothly and accurately inserted in the switch (AZ 200) or in the solenoid interlock (AZM 200).

This mechanical design feature ensures that the component is not damaged despite the offset of the actuator and the component; this in turn leads to a higher machinery and plant productivity.

AZM 200 solenoid interlock

Because of their separate actuator unit, facilitating the intuitive and ergonomic operation of the safety guard, the AZ and the AZM 200 are particularly suitable for use on safety guards, protective fencing or machine housings.

The actuator unit also enables the integration of an additional sensor, which is used for safety guard monitoring. With the help of this second sensor, PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1 is realised with only one interlock and one switch on the safety guard. This unique feature replaces the second switch. This saves additional costs for the switch and its fitting.

Interlocks basically can be equipped with the following unlocking features:

Manual release

Machinery fitted with power-to-unlock solenoid interlocks normally have a way of opening the safety guard in case of power failure, usually by means of a tool such as a triangular key. The Schmersal solenoid interlocks are fitted with this kind of auxiliary unlocking mechanism, the so-called “manual release”.

Emergency exit

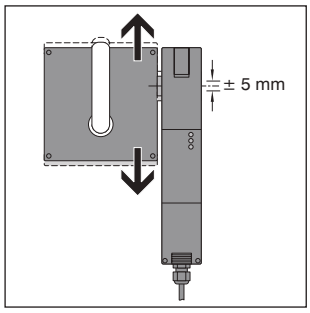
An emergency exit allows an intentional opening of the safety guard from inside the machine without tools, for example when staff are trapped inside a machine.
It enables the unlocking and opening of the safety guard with just one hand movement by simply turning the emergency handle located on the inside of the hazardous area.

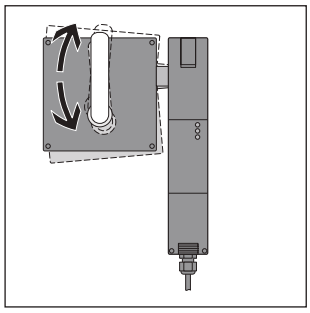
Power-to-unlock / power-to-lock principle

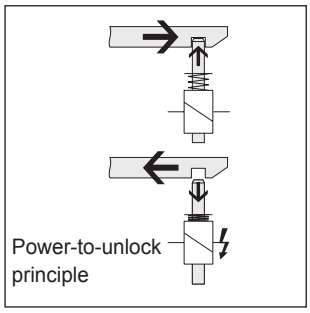
The solenoid interlocks have two different operating principles: the power-to-unlock principle and the power-to-lock principle.

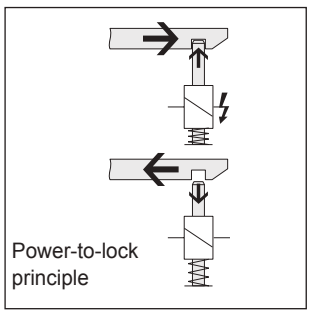
With the power-to-unlock principle, the safety guard is mechanically locked in de-energised condition by a spring and unlocked by energizing the solenoid. With the power-to-lock principle, the safety guard is mechanically locked by magnetic force (i.e. by energizing the solenoid) and unlocked by spring force. As the power-to-lock solenoid interlock can be unlocked in de-energised condition, thus enabling the safety guard to be opened immediately, the use of power-to-unlock solenoid interlocks is strongly recommended for the protection of personnel against hazardous stored energy (e.g. run-on movements).

The AZM 200 is available both as power-to-unlock and as power-to-lock version.









MZM 100 electronic magnetic interlock

In this new generation of magnetic interlocks, the actuator simultaneously is the armature of the magnet, which is attracted with a force that can be monitored. This interlock can be used for monitoring guard doors or flaps.

The special features of this component are the monitoring of the potential holding force between the armature and the electromagnet means of a measurement of the magnetic parameters and the detection of the armature by means of the CSS principle. This “noncontact” operating principle offers extended adjustment possibilities for both units.

The actuator unit (armature) and the interlocking unit (magnet) build a closed circuit.

Interlocking unit

The interlocking unit is installed on the safety guard; the actuator unit directly on the moveable guard door. To lock the actuator unit, the armature plate must be on the pole shoes of the currentcarrying magnet.

The permanent monitoring of the magnetic parameters guarantees a safe holding force. The component is unlocked by switching off the magnet current.

The interlocking unit is equipped with a dual-channel processor system with redundant structure to measure the holding force and to detect the actuator in the actuator unit; this system furthermore monitors both enabling paths.

These outputs are capable of controlling two contactors or one safety relay combination. They also can be monitored by a safety controller.

The pulse-echo technology prevents defeating of the component by simple means.

Detecting and displaying

The integral electronics of the electronic safety sensors and the electronic solenoid interlocks allows an extensive diagnostic of the respective operating conditions.

The diagnostic is available in each individual component, but it can also be used when different safety components of the CSS range are serieswired.

The operating status is displayed by the easily visible diagnostic LED's located on the component. It is additionally provided through a diagnostic output. To this end, two options can be chosen: the conventional diagnostic output or the serial diagnostic cable.

The diagnostics in the electronic safety sensors RSS, CSS and CSP, the solenoid interlocks AZM 200 and MZM 100 or the electric safety switch AZ 200 is identical, however adapted to the respective function. Further details can be found in the product data sheets in the product section.

Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the safety device (internal failures), will result in an immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the safety device will result in a delayed switch-off.

Failure warning

The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position.

This prevents the breakage of tools and work pieces and increases the machine productivity.

The serial diagnostic

Safety sensors and interlocks with serial diagnostic output have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic (signal) output. If these SD components are daisy-chained, the safety channels as well as the serial diagnostic cables are wired in series. The thus created "bus line" or "collecting main" of diagnostic information is passed to a serial diagnostic gateway for monitoring.

In this way, a maximum of 31 components can be consecutively daisychained, also as series-wiring of different components.

LED functions

Green	supply voltage on
Yellow	operating status
Red	error (refer to flash codes)

Example of the diagnostic function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock

Display (red)	Flash codes	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after
1 flash pulse		Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min
2 flash pulses		Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min
3 flash pulses		Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min
4 flash pulses		Failure (warning) over-temperature	30 min
5 flash pulses		Actuator fault	0 min
6 flash pulses		Actuator combination fault	0 min
Continuous red		Internal failure	0 min

Serial diagnostic gateways

The SD Gateways for the different field bus systems convert the serial diagnostic signal of the sensors and solenoid interlocks into the desired field bus protocol.

The SG Gateways are available for the following field busses:

- PROFIBUS DP-V0
- PROFINET IO
- DeviceNet
- EtherNet IP
- CC-Link and
- CANopen.

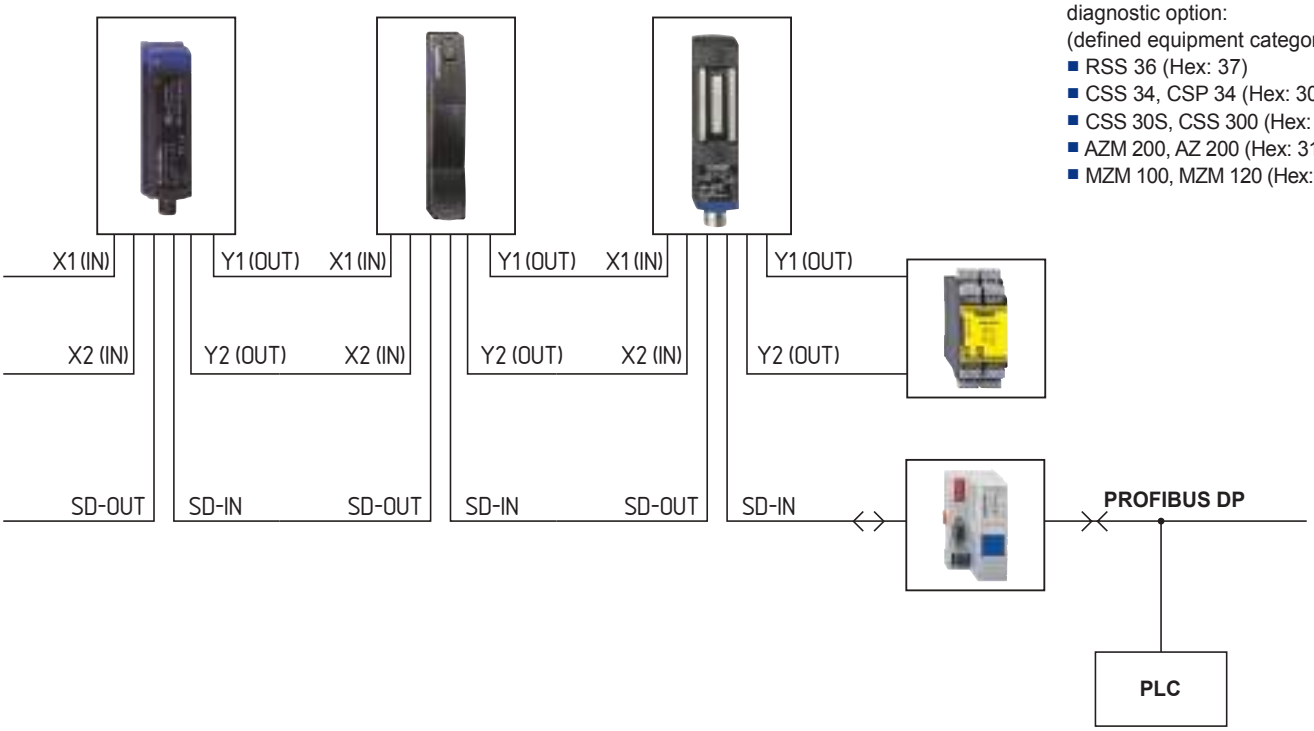
The SD Gateways are integrated as slave in the available field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated through the connected control system.

Every connected safety sensor/solenoid interlock loads status signals, warning or failure messages to the linked PLC. The PLC sends control commands to the components of the series-connected chain, e.g. to unlock a solenoid interlock.

This concept has multiple advantages: not only the amount of wiring is considerably reduced, it furthermore provides useful information about each participating sensor and the control of the individual interlock releases from the connected PLC.

This function can considerably reduce machine downtime.

Serial diagnostic in the series-wiring of safety sensors/switches/solenoid interlocks



Legend

Sensors with the serial diagnostic option:
(defined equipment category):

- RSS 36 (Hex: 37)
- CSS 34, CSP 34 (Hex: 30)
- CSS 30S, CSS 300 (Hex: 34)
- AZM 200, AZ 200 (Hex: 31)
- MZM 100, MZM 120 (Hex: 32)

Safe evaluation

The Schmersal Group offers the user different application-oriented safety-monitoring modules for the safe signal evaluation.

The PROTECT range includes, amongst other things, safety-monitoring modules, safe compact controllers and a safe modular safety controller. These safety-monitoring modules are destined to the typical applications in safety-related parts of control systems of machinery. Examples of items that are safely evaluated are: the signal processing of emergency-stop control devices, interlocking devices, magnetic safety switches, optoelectronic safety devices and safety switchgear featuring the CSS technology with p-type outputs.

The use of electronic control systems is only useful when the safety circuits feature a certain degree of complexity. The applicable rule of thumb here is: as soon four safety-monitoring modules are used in a safety-related application, the use of the PROTECT SELECT compact controller or the PROTECT PSC programmable electronic controller should be considered.

Most of the currently marketed programmable electronic safety control systems for machine safety meet the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 (PL e) and have a 24 VDC power supply. Selection and decision criterions of prime importance therefore are the number of inputs and outputs, their technology (inputs with or without potential either semi-conductor or relay outputs) as well as the enclosure design.

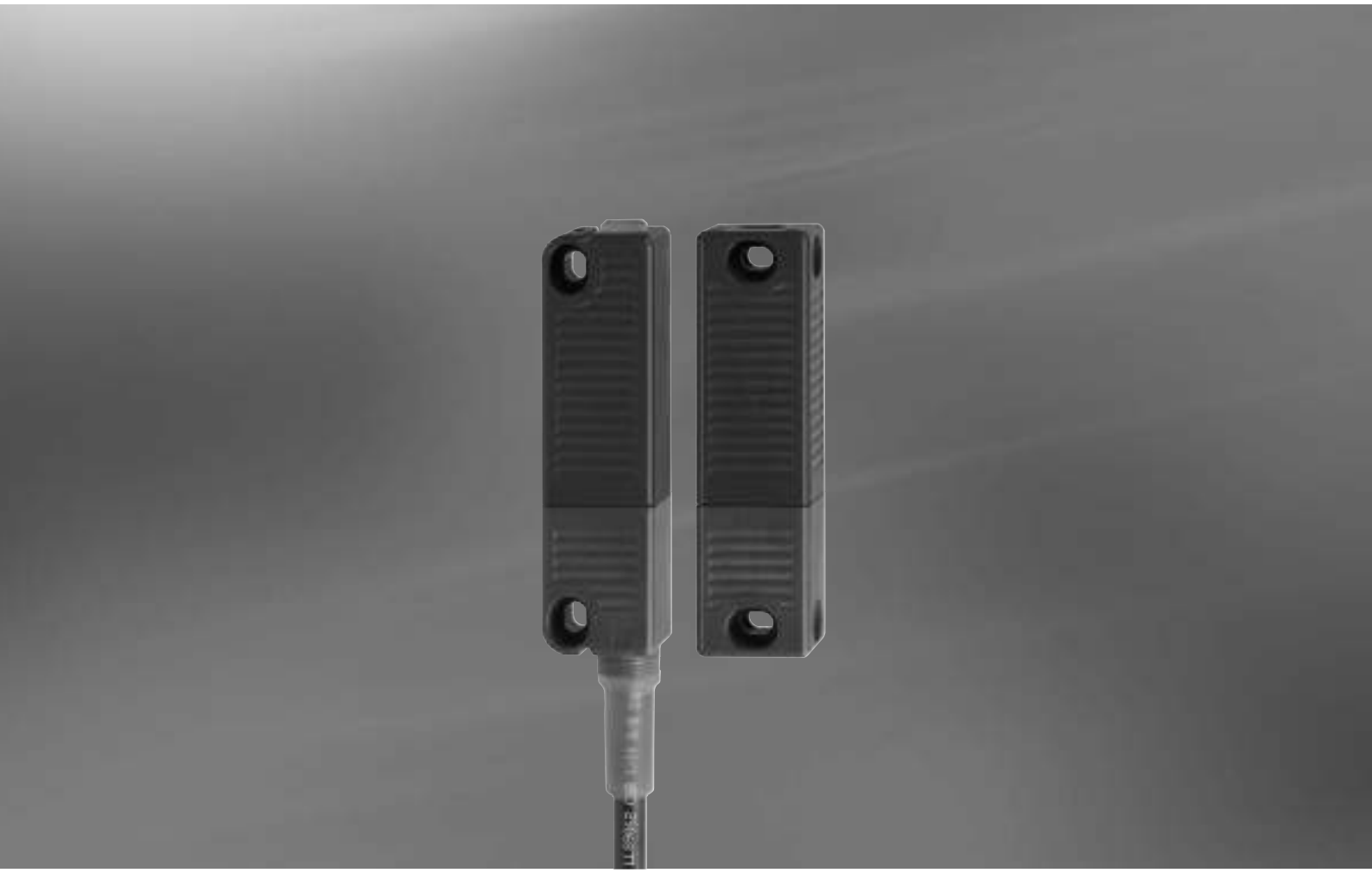
The Schmersal Group offers excellent solutions for these three fields of application. As of page 121, you will find a selection of safety-monitoring modules of the PROTECT SRB series; details regarding the PROTECT SELECT compact controller can be found as of page 147. More information on the modular PROTECT PSC programmable electronic systems is included on page 142.

EC-Conformity to the new Machinery Directive

The design, labelling and included operating instructions of all PROTECT modules described in this brochure meet the requirements of the EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. As logic controllers to ensure the safety functions, they come under Appendix IV, and as a consequence, they are subject to a special quality assurance system (= comprehensive quality assurance system to Appendix X of the Machinery Directive) during their development and production.

The Schmersal Group has implemented a quality assurance system certified by TÜV Rhineland and therefore is qualified and authorised to execute the machinery conformity assessment procedure, which is described in Appendix X of the Machinery Directive, including the components to ensure a safety function.

Electronic safety sensor RSS 36



Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508

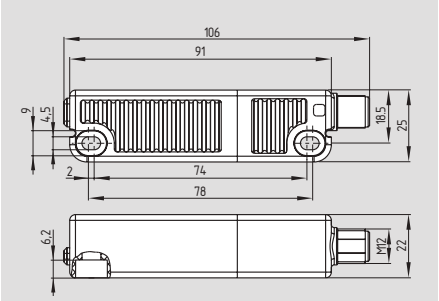
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Higher protection against tampering because of the optional individual coding of the safety sensor and the actuator
- Optionally version with latching available
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Unlimited number of devices in the series-wiring, however – fuse-dependent - max. 31 devices in case of serial diagnostic in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic safety sensor RSS 36

Sensor RSS 36

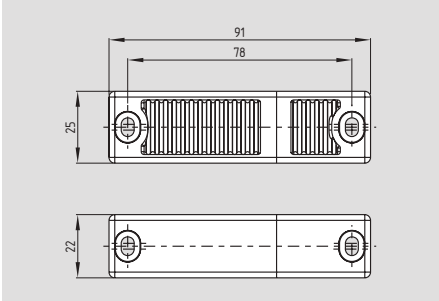


- Thermoplastic enclosure
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Increased protection against tampering by optional individual coding of safety sensor and actuator
- Optional version with latching available
- Safety and diagnostic signals can be wired in series
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet
- LED status indication
- Sensor with connecting cable or with integrated connector
- Robust due to the used cleaning agent-resistant materials and protection class up to IP69K

Approvals

TÜV cULus ECOLAB CE

Actuator RST 36-1



- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Flexible fitting through universal mounting holes

Approvals

TÜV ECOLAB

Certification in combination with safety sensor

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 61508, EN ISO 13849-1
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	RFID
Actuator:	RST 36-1, RST 36-1-R
Series-wiring:	unlimited number of components, however safety-dependent; max. 31 components for serial diagnosis
Connection:	Integrated connector M12 or connecting cable
- Integrated connector:	M12, 8-pole, A-coded
- Connecting cable:	Y-UL 2517 / 8 x AWG 22 / 8 x 0.35 mm², 2 m
Temperature resistance of the cable:	
- At rest:	−30 °C … +105 °C
- In movement:	−10 °C … +105 °C
Cable length:	max. 30 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	12 mm
Assured switch-on point S_{ao}:	10 mm
Assured switch-off point S_{ar}:	16 mm
Hysteresis:	< 2.0 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 0.5 mm
Minimum distance between two sensors:	100 mm
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature Tu:	−25 °C … +70 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	IP65 / IP67 to EN 60529;
- Connector:	IP69K to DIN 40050-9
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	≤ 100 ms
Duration of risk:	≤ 200 ms
Standby delay:	≤ 5 s
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC -15% / +10% (PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	0.6 A
Lowest operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A

Ordering details

RSS 36 ①-②-③-④

No.	Option	Description
①		Standard coding
	I1	Individual coding
	I2	Individual coding, unlimited
②	D	With diagnostic output
	SD	With serial diagnostic
③		Without latching
	R	with latching, latching force approx. 18 N
④		With connecting cable 2 m
	ST	With integrated connector M12

Actuator, sealing kit and tamper-proof screws must be ordered separately.

Ordering details

Actuator	**RST 36-1**
Actuator, with latching magnet (The latching function is only active when RSS 36-…R is combined with RST 36-1-R.)	**RST 36-1-R**

Note

Wiring and connectors

refer to page 113

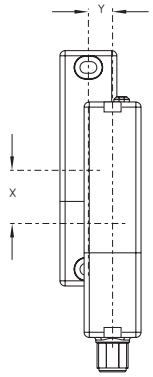
Electronic safety sensor RSS 36

Technical data

Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	800 V
No-load current I_0:	35 mA
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	24 VDC -15% / +10% (PELV to IEC 60204-1)
Current consumption per input:	5 mA
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.25 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12: U_e/I_e: 24 VDC/0.25 A
	DC-13: U_e/I_e: 24 VDC/0.25 A
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12: U_e/I_e: 24 VDC/0.05 A
	DC-13: U_e/I_e: 24 VDC/0.05 A
Voltage drop:	< 2 V
Serial diagnostic:	short-circuit proof
Operating current:	150 mA
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
External cable protection:	Fuse
- Integrated connector:	2.0 A
- Connecting cable:	4.0 A
	Please observe the cable section of the lead-on cable
LED functions:	
Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 62061
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH :	2.7 x 10^{-10}/h
PFD:	2.1 x 10^{-5}
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Misalignment

Lateral actuation

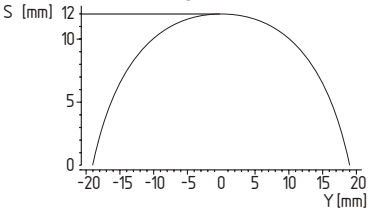


The axial misalignment (Y) is max. ± 18 mm.
The height misalignment (X) is max. ± 8 mm.

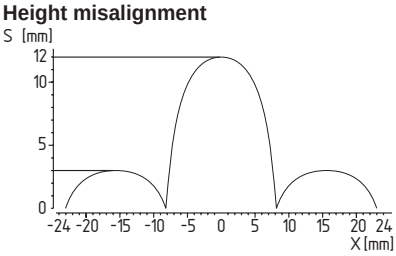
Latching versions X ± 5 mm, Y ± 3 mm.
The latching force is reduced by misalignment.

Actuating curves
The actuating curves (S) represent the typical switching distance of the safety sensor during the approach of the actuator subject to the actuating direction.

Transverse misalignment



Height misalignment



Preferred actuating directions:
from front or from side

System components

Sealing kit

Note

Requirements for the safety controller
Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open (NO) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.25 ms, this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway

Coding procedure

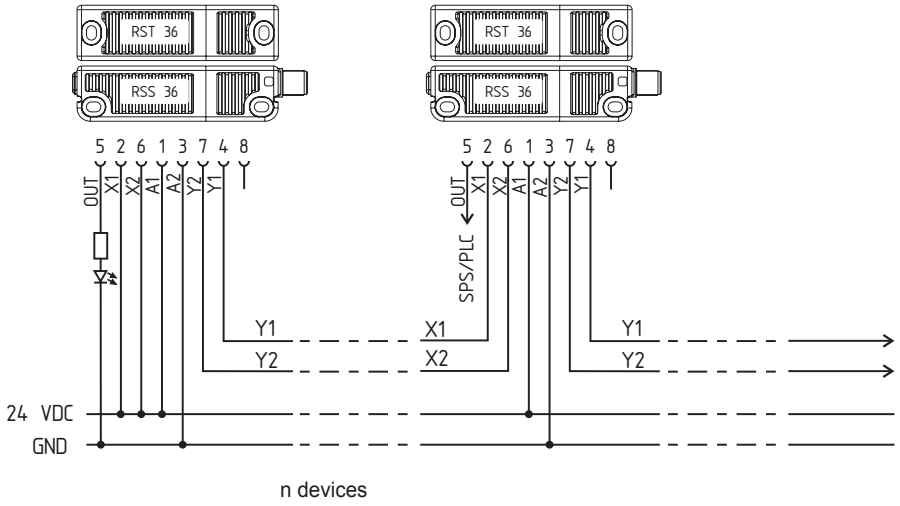
Ordering option -I1:
During the individual coding, a RST actuator is taught by a simple routine during the start-up procedure, so that every form of tampering by means of a replacement or substitute actuator is permanently excluded.

Ordering option -I2:
Teaching the individual coding of a RST actuator by a simple routine during the start-up procedure (as -I1). A protected coding process enables the teaching of a new actuator for service purposes.

Ordering details

Sealing kit ACC RSS 36-SK for sealing the mounting holes and as spacer (approx. 3 mm) to facilitate the cleaning below the mounting surface (also suitable as tampering protection for the screw fastening)	**101215048**
Tamperproof screws (not displayed)	
NRS-M4X25-FHS-4PCS	**101217746**
NRS-M4X30-FHS-4PCS	**101217747**

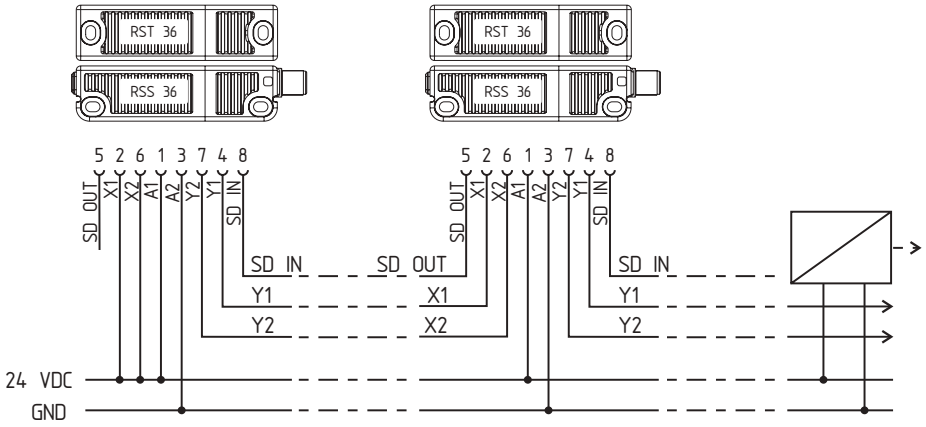
Series-wiring of the RSS 36 with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The diagnostic output can be connected to a PLC for instance.

Series-wiring of the RSS 36 with serial diagnostic function



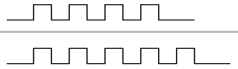
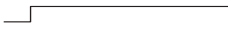
Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The SD-Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety sensor.

Diagnostic of the RSS 36 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor’s switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flash code can be used to prematurely detect changes in the distance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a guard door). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire Y1/Y2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Incorrect or defective actuator
Continuous red		Internal device error

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Example of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

Sensor function	LED`s			Diagnostic output	Safety outputs	Note
	Green	Red	Yellow		Y1, Y2	
Supply voltage	on	off	off	0 V	0 V	Voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	off	off	on	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
Actuated in limit area	off	off	flashes (1Hz)	24 V pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine
Error warning, sensor actuated	off	flashes	off	0 V	24 V	After 30 minutes → error
Error	off	flashes	off	0 V	0 V	Refer to table with flash codes

Diagnostic of the RSS 36 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If RSS/CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.

Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC. The necessary software for the integration of the SD-Gateway is available for download at www.schmersal.com.

The operational information of the responseand diagnostic data is automatically andpermanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wiredchain. The request data for each safety sensorare transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.
In the event of a communication error between the SD-Gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety output of the safety sensor is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in theimmediate deactivation of the safety outputs.The failure is reset when the failure cause iseliminated and bit 7 of the request bytechanges from 1 to 0 or when the safetyguard is opened.Failures at the safety outputs will only bedeleted upon the next release, as theneutralisation of the failure cannot bedetected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

I/O data and diagnostic data
Communication directions: Request byte: from the PLC to the local electronic safety switchgear
Response byte: from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC
Warning/error byte: from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC

Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Diagnostic	
			Error warnings	Error messages
Bit 0:	—	Safety output activated	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	—	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	—	—	Cross-wire Y1/Y2	Cross-wire Y1/Y2
Bit 3:	—	—	Temperature too high	Temperature too high
Bit 4:	—	Input condition X1 and X2	—	Wrong or defective actuator
Bit 5:	—	Actuated in limit area	Internal device error	Internal device error
Bit 6:	—	Error warning	Communication error between the field bus Gateway and the safety switch	—
Bit 7:	Error reset	Error (enabling path switched off)	—	—

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the visual diagnostic LED`s, the serial status signals and the safety outputs by means of an example
Flash code as in previous version

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs Y1, Y2	Status signals serial diagnostic byte Bit n°							
	green	red	yellow		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Not actuated, inputs X1 and X2 enabled	on	off	off	0 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Actuated, safety outputs enabled	off	off	on	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated in limit area	off	off	flashes (1Hz)	24 V	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, warning	off	on/flashes	off	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, fault	off	on/flashes	off	0 V	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 16

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 2,5 x 10^{-9} / h

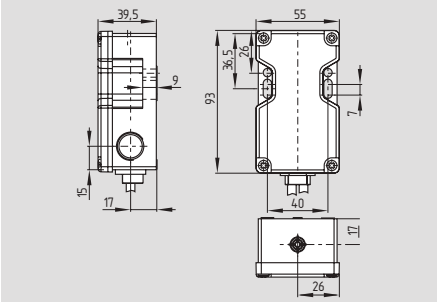
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Basic size identical to AZ 16 safety switch
- Rated switching distance 8 mm
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard
- Controlled shutdown of the machine under observation of the running processes in case of emergency

Electronic safety sensor CSS 16

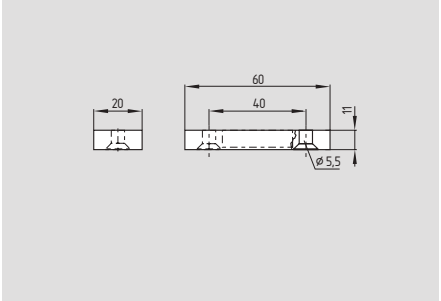
Sensor CSS 16



- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Electronic, non-contact, coded system
- Large switching distance
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Comfortable diagnose through sensor LED and diagnostic output
- Early warning when operating near the limit of the sensor's hysteresis range
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)

Approvals

Actuator CST 16-1



- Thermoplastic enclosure

Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	inductive
Actuator:	CST 16-1
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	8 mm
Assured switch-on distance S_{ao}:	6 mm
Assured switch-off distance S_{ar}:	11 mm
Hysteresis:	max. 1.0 mm
Repeat accuracy R:	< 0.5 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Series-wiring:	max. 16 components
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Connection:	cable or cable with connector M12
Cable:	PVC / LIYY / UL-Style Y-UL 2464 / 2 m
Cable section:	according to execution: 4 x 0.5 mm², 5 x 0.34 mm², 7 x 0.25 mm²
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	
for output current	
≤ 500 mA /output	−25 °C … +55 °C
≤ 200 mA /output	−25 °C … +65 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP65 / IP67
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	1.1 A
Required ratedshort-circuit current:	100 A
Short-circuit protection:	
External fuse:	1.0 A for output current ≤ 200 mA 1.6 A for output current > 200 mA
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	800 V
No-load current I_0:	0.05 A

Ordering details

CSS 8-16-①-②-③

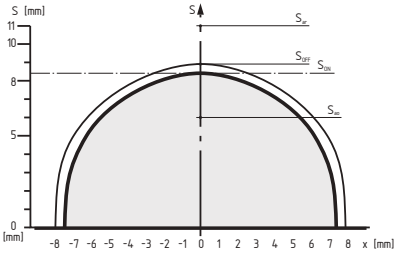
No.	Option	Description
①	2P	2 p-type safety outputs
	2P+D	2 p-type safety outputs and 1 p-type signal contact (diagnostic)
②	E	End or single device
	Y	Device for series-wiring
	M	Multifunction device
③	L	Connecting cable
	LST	Connecting cable and connector

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Ordering details

Actuator **CST 16-1**

Note



Legend

S	Switching distance
V	Misalignment
S_{on}	Switch-on distance
S_{off}	Switch-off distance **($S_{on} < S_h < S_{off}$)**
S_h	Hysteresis area
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

Electronic safety sensor CSS 16

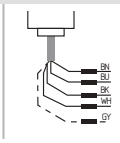
Technical data

Response time:	≤ 30 ms
Duration of risk:	≤ 30 ms
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
EMC rating:	to EN 61000-6-2
EMC interfering radiation:	to EN 61000-6-4
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% PELV (to IEC 60204-1)
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:	NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:	0.5 V
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	min. U_e - 0.5 V
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.5 A ambient temperature-dependent
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	min. U_e - 4 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	2.5 x 10^{-9}/h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

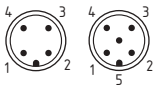
Connection

End or single device: CSS- 8-16-2P+…-**E**-L…

Connecting cable (2 m)
Cable section
4-pole: 4 x 0.5 mm²
5-pole: 5 x 0.35 mm²



Connecting cable (2 m)
with connector:
Connector male M12, 4-pole
Connector male M12, 5-pole



Colour of the connecting cable	Wiring	Pin configuration
BN (brown)	A1 U_e	Pin 1
BU (blue)	A2 GND	Pin 3
BK (black)	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
WH (white)	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 2
GY (grey)	Only 5-pole version: Diagnostic output (option)	Pin 5

Series-wiring device: CSS-8-16-2P-**Y**-LST

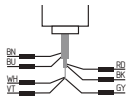
Inputs (IN):
Connecting cable (0.25 m)
with connector:
Connector female M12, 4-pole

Outputs (OUT):
Connecting cable (2 m)
with connector:
Connector male M12, 4-pole,

Wiring grey cable (IN)	black cable (OUT)	Pin configuration
A1 U_e	A1 U_e	Pin 1
A2 GND	A2 GND	Pin 3
X1 Safety input 1	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
X2 Safety input 2	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 2

Multifunction device: CSS-8-16-2P+D-**M**-L…

Connecting cable (2 m)
Cable section
7-pole: 7 x 0.25 mm²



Connecting cable (2 m)
with connector:
Connector male M12, 8-pole

Colour of the connecting cable	Wiring	Pin configuration
BN (brown)	A1 U_e	Pin 1
BU (blue)	A2 GND	Pin 3
VT (violet)	X1 Safety input 1	Pin 6
WH (white)	X2 Safety input 2	Pin 2
BK (black)	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
RD (red)	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 7
GY (grey)	Diagnostic output	Pin 5
–	Spare	Pin 8

Note

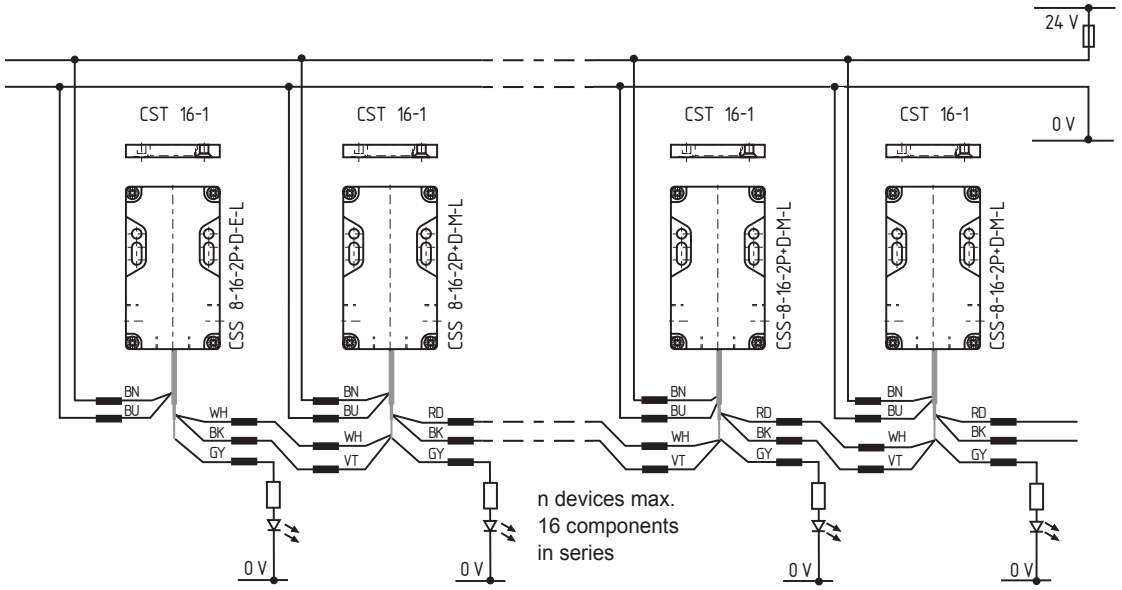
Requirements for the safety controller
Dual-channel p-type safety input. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 2 ms, this must be tolerated by the safety controller.

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

Note

- Series-wiring of sensors:
  A chain of 16 self-monitored CSS 16 safety sensors can be wired in series without loss of PL e or category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1. In this configuration, the redundant output of the first sensor is wired to the input of the next sensor.
- The voltage drop over a long sensor chain should be taken into account when planning cable routing. It depends on several factors, which are operating voltage, cable length and section, ambient temperature, number of series-wired sensors and the input load of the safety controller.

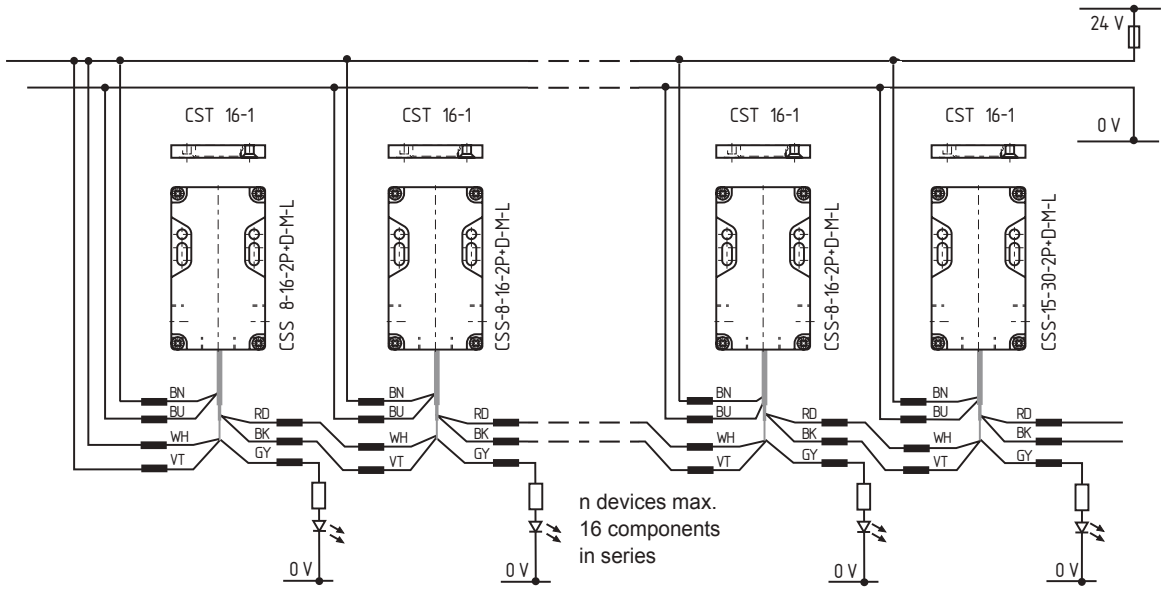
Series-wiring of the CSS 16 with common cable for safety inputs and outputs



BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 → Safety controller

If the last safety sensor of the series-wiring is not an end or single device, the positive operating voltage must be supplied to both safety inputs.
A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site.

Series-wiring of the CSS 16 with common cable for safety inputs and outputs



BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 → Safety controller

The safety inputs of the last sensor (“M” type) starting from the safety controller are also used for the series-wiring.
The voltage for the safety channels is supplied here.

Diagnostic function of the CSS 16

The operating condition of the sensor as wellas possible faults are signalled by means of three-color LED's in the end cap of the sensor.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

When the safety sensor is actuated by the actuator, the indication LED switches from green to yellow. The safety outputs of the safety sensor are enabled. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The safety outputs remain enabled. The sensor can be readjusted before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

Errors in the coding of the actuator, at the outputs of the sensor or in the sensor are signalled by the red LED. After a short analysis of the active fault, signalled by the red permanent signal, the defined error is indicated by flash pulses. The safety outputs are disabled in a delayed manner, when the fault is active for 1 minute.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire, error safety outputs 1 and 2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Actuator error, coding error

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The closed condition of the safety guard, i.e. the sensor is actuated, is indicated through a positive signal. If the sensor is operating near the limit of its switching distance, e.g. due to the sagging of the safety guard, the sensor will emit a 2 Hz cyclic signal before the safety outputs are disabled. An active fault will disable the diagnostic output after a short analysis.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor

Sensor condition	LED's	Diagnostic output	Safety output	Note
Not actuated	Green	0V	0 V	Supply voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	Yellow	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
Actuated in limit range	Flashes yellow	24 V 2 Hz pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside of the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.
Failure warning, sensor actuated	Flashes red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	1 min delayed 24 V → 0 V	After 1 minute -> failure
Failure	Red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	not delayed 24 V → 0 V	–

Up-to-date without fail.
Online on the worldwide web

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 2,5 x 10^{-9} / h

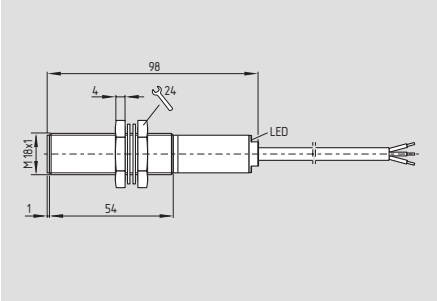
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Rated switching distance 8 mm
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard
- Controlled shutdown of the machine under observation of the running processes in case of emergency

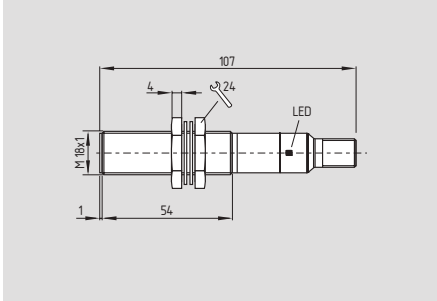
Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

CSS 180



- **Connecting cable or connecting cable and connector**
- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Electronic, non-contact, coded system
- Large switching distance
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Comfortable diagnose through sensor LED and diagnostic output
- Early warning when operating near the limit of the sensor's hysteresis range
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)
- EX version available

CSS 180 ST



- **Integrated connector**
- Multifunction device
- Available: **CSS 8-180-2P+D-M-ST**

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	inductive
Actuator:	CST 180-1, CST 180-2
Series-wiring:	max. 16 components
Connection:	cable or cable with connector M12 or integrated connector M12
Cable section:	according to execution: 4 x 0.5 mm², 5 x 0.34 mm², 7 x 0.25 mm²

Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:

Rates switching distance S_n:	8 mm
Assured switch-on distance S_{ao}:	7 mm
Assured switch-off distance S_{ar}:	10 mm
Hysteresis:	≤ 0.7 mm
Repeat accuracy:	≤ 0.2 mm
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature T_u:	
- For max. output current	
≤ 500 mA /output	−25 °C … +55 °C
≤ 200 mA /output	−25 °C … +65 °C
≤ 100 mA /output	−25 °C … +70 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	IP65, IP67 to EN 60529
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Response time:	< 30 ms
Duration of risk:	≤ 30 ms

Electrical data:

Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	800 V
No-load current I_0:	0.05 A
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA

Approvals

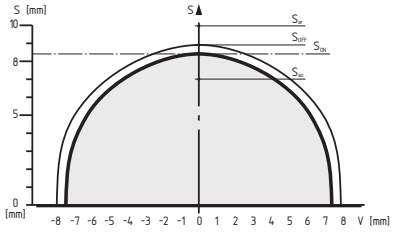
Ordering details

CSS 8-180-①-②-③

No.	Option	Description
①	2P	2 p-type safety outputs
	2P+D	2 p-type safety outputs and 1 p-type signal contact (diagnostic)
②	E	End or single device
	Y	Device for series-wiring
	M	Multifunction device
③	L	Connecting cable
	LST	Connecting cable and connector
	ST	Integrated connector

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Note

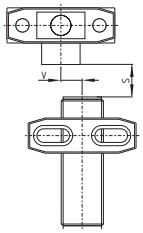


Legend

S	Switching distance
V	Misalignment
S_{on}	Switch-on distance
S_{off}	Switch-off distance
S_h	Hysteresis area $s_h = s_{on} - s_{off}$
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

Note

Misalignment



Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

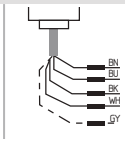
Technical data

Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC
	−15% / +10%
	PELV gem. IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:	p-type,
	short-circuit proof
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.5 A, ambient
	temperature-dependent
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A
	DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A
Voltage drop:	0.5 V
Diagnostic output:	p-type,
	short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	min. U_e - 4 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A
	DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A
External short-circuit protection:	fuse
- for output current ≤ 200 mA:	1.0 A
- for output current > 200 mA:	1.6 A
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	2,5 x 10^{-9} / h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

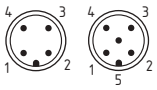
Connection

End or single device: CSS- 8-16-2P+…-**E**-L…

Connecting cable (2 m):
Cable section
4-pole: 4 x 0.5 mm²
5-pole: 5 x 0.35 mm²



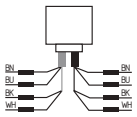
Connecting cable (2 m)
with connector male:
M12, 4-pole
M12, 5-pole



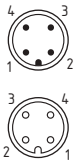
Colour of the connecting cable	Wiring	Pin configuration
BN (brown)	A1 U_e	Pin 1
BU (blue)	A2 GND	Pin 3
BK (black)	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
WH (white)	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 2
GY (grey)	Only 5-pole version: diagnostic output (option)	Pin 5

Series-wiring device: CSS-8-16-2P-**Y**-L..

Inputs (IN):
(0.25 m) grey cable
4-pole, 4 x 0.5 mm²
Outputs (OUT): (2 m)
black cable
4-pole, 4 x 0.5 mm²



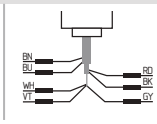
Inputs (IN): (0.25 m)
Connecting cable with connector female M12, 4-pole
Outputs (OUT):(2 m)
Connecting cable with connector male M12, 4-pole



Colour of the connecting cable	Wiring grey cable (IN)	black cable (OUT)	Pin configuration
BN (brown)	A1 U_e	A1 U_e	Pin 1
BU (blue)	A2 GND	A2 GND	Pin 3
BK (black)	X1 Safety input 1	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
WH (white)	X2 Safety input 2	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 2

Multifunction device: CSS-8-16-2P+D-**M**-...

Connecting cable (2 m)
Cable section 7-pole:
7 x 0.25 mm²



Connecting cable (2 m)
with connector male M12,
8-pole or integrated connector male M12, 8-pole

Colour of the connecting cable	Wiring	Pin configuration
BN (brown)	A1 U_e	Pin 1
BU (blue)	A2 GND	Pin 3
VT (violet)	X1 Safety input 1	Pin 6
WH (white)	X2 Safety input 2	Pin 2
BK (black)	Y1 Safety output 1	Pin 4
RD (red)	Y2 Safety output 2	Pin 7
GY (grey)	Diagnostic output	Pin 5
–	Spare	Pin 8

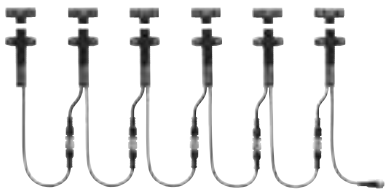
Ordering details

Requirements for the safety controller
Dual-channel p-type safety input. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 2 ms, this must be tolerated by the safety controller.

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

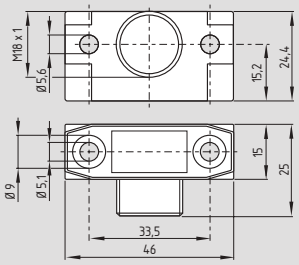
Note

- Series-wiring of sensors:
  A chain of 16 self-monitored CSS 180 safety sensors can be wired in series without loss of PL e and category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1. In this configuration, the redundant output of the first sensor is wired into the input of the next sensor.
- The voltage drop over a long sensor chain should be taken into account when planning cable routing. It depends on several factors, which are operating voltage, cable length and section, ambient temperature, number of series-wired sensors and the input load of the safety controller.

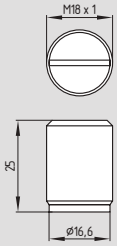


Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

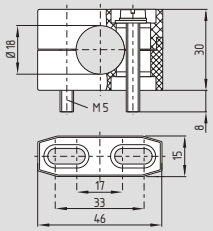
System components



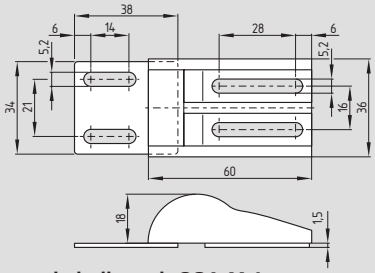
Actuator CST 180-1



Actuator CST 180-2



Terminal mounting H 18



Magnetic ball catch CSA-M-1

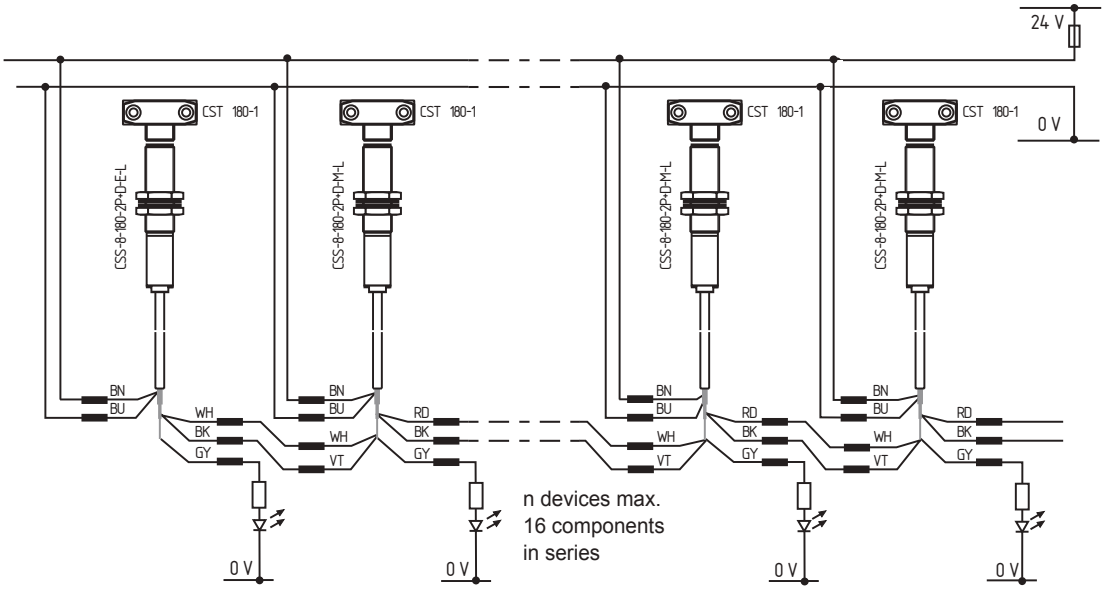
Ordering details

Actuator	**CST 180-1**
Actuator	**CST 180-2**
Terminal mounting	**H 18**
Magnetic ball catch	**CSA-M-1**

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

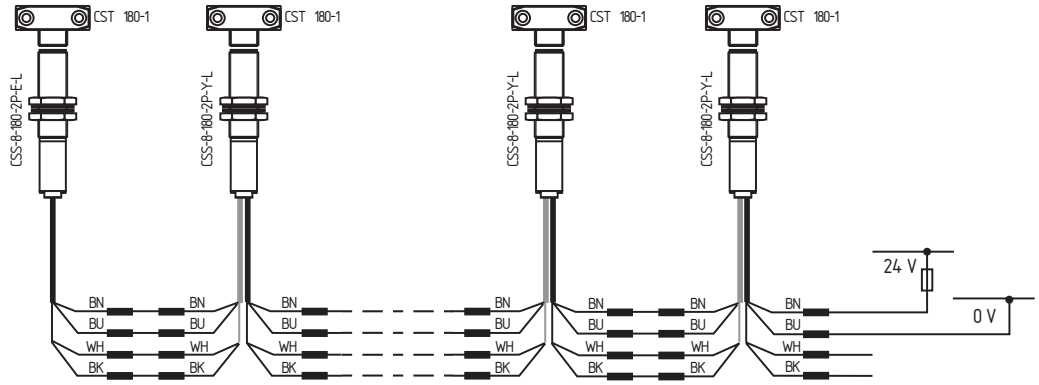
Series-wiring of the CSS 180 with common cable for safety inputs and outputs



BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 → Safety controller

CSS 8-180-2P-E-L as single or end device of the chain. In this sensor type, the supply voltage is internally supplied to the safety inputs.
A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site. A CSS 8-180-2P+D-M-L safety sensor can also be used as end device of the chain. In this case, the positive operating voltage must be connected to both safety inputs of this safety sensor. The positive operating voltage for the last safety sensor in a series-wiring must be supplied to both safety inputs.
A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site.

Series-wiring of the CSS 180 in plants of comprehensive dimension



WH and BK = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 → Safety controller

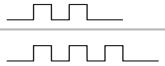
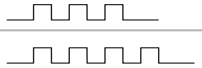
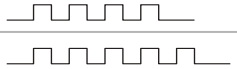
CSS 8-180-2P-E-L as single or end device of the chain. In this sensor type, the supply voltage is internally supplied to the safety inputs. The CSS 8-180-2P-Y-L A safety sensors have separated input and output cables. The outputs of the first sensor are wired to the inputs of the next sensor and so on. In this way, a 200 meters long sensor chain can be set up.
A safety sensor of the type CSS 8-180-2P-Y-L can also be used as end device of a chain, in which case additional wiring however is required. The positive operating voltage must be connected to both safety inputs.

Diagnostic function of the CSS 180

The operating condition of the sensor as wellas possible faults are signalled by means of three-color LED's in the end cap of the sensor.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

When the safety sensor is actuated by the actuator, the indication LED switches from green to yellow. The safety outputs of the safety sensor are enabled. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The safety outputs remain enabled. The sensor can be readjusted before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

Errors in the coding of the actuator, at the outputs of the sensor or in the sensor are signalled by the red LED. After a short analysis of the active fault, signalled by the red permanent signal, the defined error is indicated by flash pulses. The safety outputs are disabled in a delayed manner, when the fault is active for 1 minute.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire, error safety outputs 1 and 2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Actuator error, coding error

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The closed condition of the safety guard, i.e. the sensor is actuated, is indicated through a positive signal. If the sensor is operating near the limit of its switching distance, e.g. due to the sagging of the safety guard, the sensor will emit a 2 Hz cyclic signal before the safety outputs are disabled. An active fault will disable the diagnostic output after a short analysis.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor

Sensor condition	LED's	Diagnostic output	Safety output	Note
Not actuated	Green	0V	0 V	Supply voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	Yellow	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
Actuated in limit range	Flashes yellow	24 V 2 Hz pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside of the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.
Failure warning, sensor actuated	Flashes red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	1 min delayed 24 V → 0 V	After 1 minute -> failure
Failure	Red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	not delayed 24 V → 0 V	–

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 2,5 x 10^{-9} / h

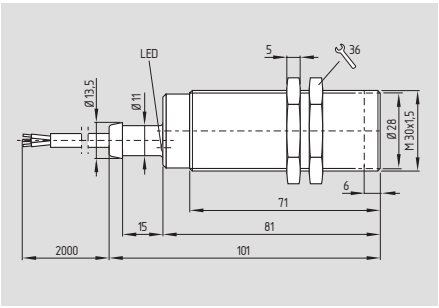
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Rated switching distance 15 mm
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard
- Controlled shutdown of the machine under observation of the running processes in case of emergency

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30

Sensor CSS 30



- Metal enclosure M30
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors for PLe and category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs

Approvals

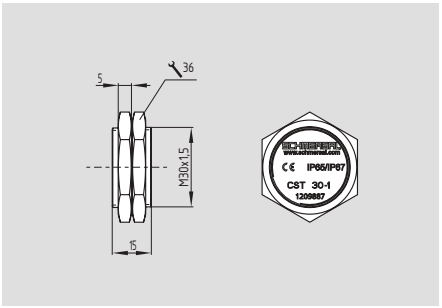
under preparation

Ordering details

CSS 15-30-2P+D-M-L

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Actuator CST 30-1



- Thermoplastic enclosure

Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor under preparation

Ordering details

Actuator	**CST 30-1**

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Enclosure:	nickel-plated brass
Mode of operation:	inductive
Actuator:	CST 30-1, CST 34-S-3
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	
- CST 30-1:	15 mm
- CST 34-S-3:	12 mm
Assured switch-on distance S_{ao}:	
CST 30-1:	12 mm (s_{ao} min: 1 mm)
CST 34-S-3:	10 mm
Assured switch-off distance S_{ar}:	
CST 30-1:	19 mm
CST 34-S-3:	16 mm
Hysteresis:	max. 2.0 mm
Repeat accuracy R:	< 1 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Series-wiring:	max. 16 components
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Cable:	PVC / LIYY / 7 x 0.25 mm² / UL-Style 2464 / AWG 24 / 2 m
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	
- for output current	
≤ 500 mA /output	−25 °C … +55 °C
≤ 200 mA /output	−25 °C … +65 °C
≤ 100 mA /output	−25 °C … +70 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10 … 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP65 / IP67
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	1.1 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Short-circuit protection:	external fuse
- for output current ≤ 200 mA:	1.0 A
- for output current > 200 mA:	1.6 A

Note

Requirements for the safety controller
The safety monitoring module must tolerate internal functional tests of the safety outputs for 250 µs …1500 µs.

The 250 µs switch-off time of the safety sensor additionally will be extended depending on the cable length and the capacity of the cable used. Typically, a switch-off time of 500 µs is reached with a 100 m connecting cable. The safety monitoring module does not need to have a cross-wire short monitoring function.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30

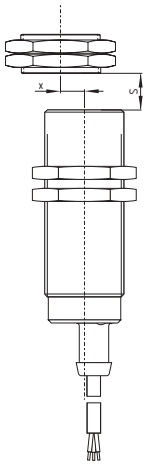
Technical data

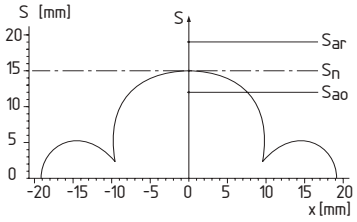
U_i:	32 V
U_{imp}:	800 V
No-load current I_0:	0.05 A
Response time:	< 30 ms
Duration of risk:	≤ 30 ms
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC -15% / +10% (PELV gem. IEC 60204-1)
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:	NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:	0.5 V
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	min. U_e - 0.5 V
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Rated operating current I_e:	max. 0.5 A ambient temperature-dependent
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.5 A
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	min. U_e - 4 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A DC-13 U_e/I_e 24 VDC/0.05 A
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	2.5 x 10^{-9}/h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Misalignment

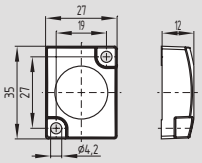
The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the CSS 30 safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30-1 actuator.

In case of concealed mounting, the switching distance varies.

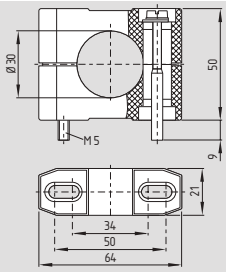




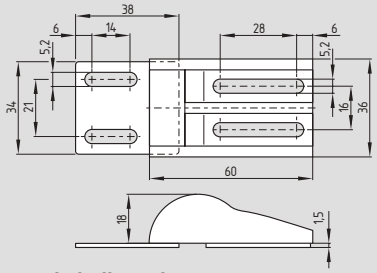
System components



Actuator CST 34-S-3



Terminal mounting H 30



Magnetic ball catch CSA-M-1

Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

Note

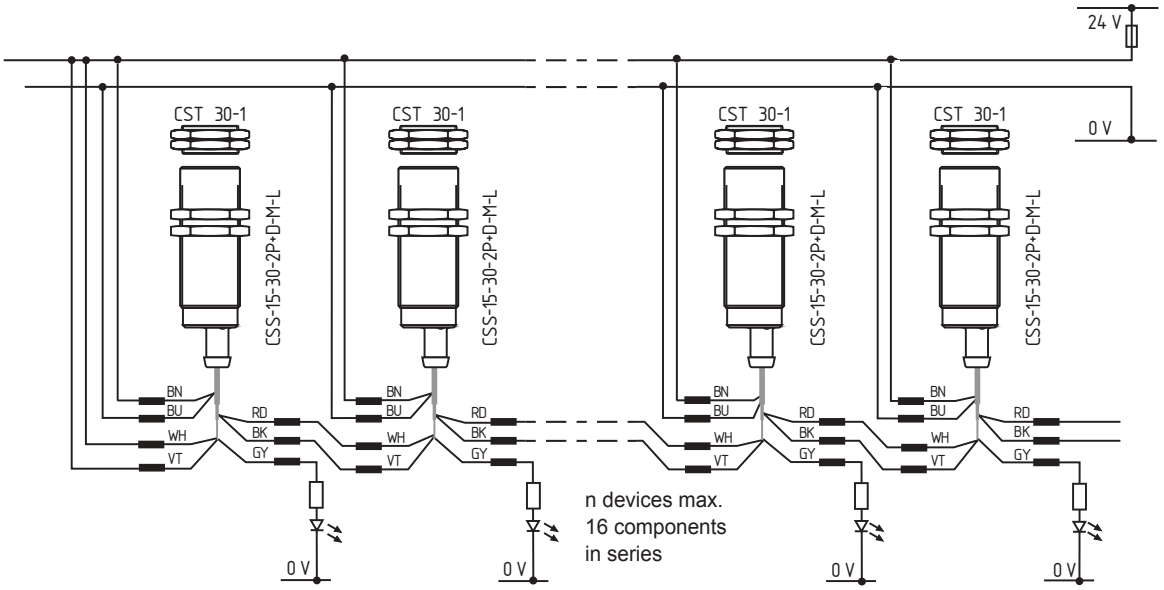
Legend

S	Switching distance
x	Misalignment
S_n	Switching distance
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

Ordering details

Actuator	**CST 34-S-3**
Terminal mounting	**H 30**
Magnetic ball catch	**CSA-M-1**

Series-wiring of the CSS 30 mit gemeinsamer Leitung für Sicherheitsein- und ausgänge



BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 → Safety controller

For the last safety sensor in a series-wiring, the positive operating voltage must be supplied to both safety inputs.
A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site.

Diagnostic function of the CSS 30

The operating condition of the sensor as wellas possible faults are signalled by means of three-color LED's in the end cap of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

When the safety sensor is actuated by the actuator, the indication LED switches from green to yellow. The safety outputs of the safety sensor are enabled. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The safety outputs remain enabled. The sensor can be readjusted before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

Errors in the coding of the actuator, at the outputs of the sensor or in the sensor are signalled by the red LED. After a short analysis of the active fault, signalled by the red permanent signal, the defined error is indicated by flash pulses. The safety outputs are disabled in a delayed manner, when the fault is active for 1 minute.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire, error safety outputs 1 and 2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Actuator error, coding error

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The closed condition of the safety guard, i.e. the sensor is actuated, is indicated through a positive signal. If the sensor is operating near the limit of its switching distance, e.g. due to the sagging of the safety guard, the sensor will emit a 2 Hz cyclic signal before the safety outputs are disabled. An active fault will disable the diagnostic output after a short analysis.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor

Sensor condition	LED's	Diagnostic output	Safety output	Note
Not actuated	Green	0V	0 V	Supply voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	Yellow	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
Actuated in limit range	Flashes yellow	24 V 2 Hz pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside of the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.
Failure warning, sensor actuated	Flashes red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	1 min delayed 24 V → 0 V	After 1 minute -> failure
Failure	Red	10 s delayed 24 V → 0 V	not delayed 24 V → 0 V	–

Humanity first and foremost
Safety Consulting

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30S

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 3,6 x 10^{-9} / h

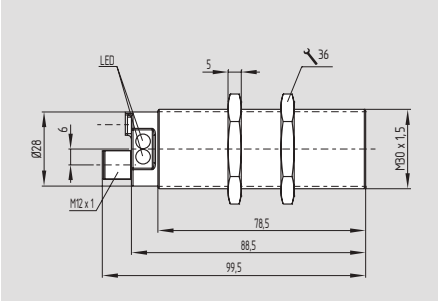
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Robust enclosure in 1.4404 (V4A) to EN 10088
- Hygiene-compliant design with IP69K protection class
- Sensor can also be fitted under V4A covers
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Misaligned actuation possible

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30S

Sensor CSS 30S



- Stainless steel enclosure M30
- **suitable for concealed mounting behind stainless steel**
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs
- With integrated connector

Approvals

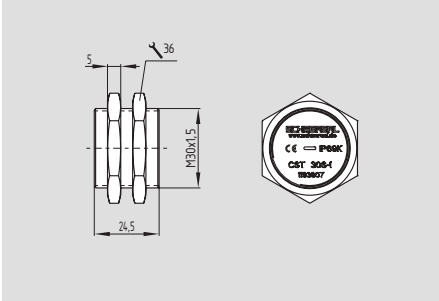
Ordering details

CSS 11-30S-①-M-ST

No.	Option	Description
①	D	with diagnostic output
	SD	with serial diagnostic function

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Actuator CST 30S-1



- Stainless steel enclosure M30

Approvals

Ordering details

Actuator	**CST 30S-1**

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	stainless steel, 1.4404 to EN 10088
Mode of operation:	inductive
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	11 mm
Assured switch-on distance S_{ao}:	8 mm
Assured switch-off distance S_{ar}:	15 mm
Hysteresis:	< 2 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 1 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Design of electrical connection:	M12, 8-pole
Series-wiring:	max. 31 components
Fuse:	external, 2 A
Cable length:	max. 200 m
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	−25 °C … +65 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10 … 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP69K, to DIN 40050-9
	IP65, IP67, IP68 to EN 60529
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	0.6 A
No-load current I_0:	max. 0.1 A; average 50 mA
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
U_{imp}:	0.8 kV
U_i:	32 V
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 60 ms
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% PELV gem. IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A

Note

Requirements for the safety controller
The safety monitoring module must tolerate internal functional tests of the safety outputs for 250 µs …1500 µs.

The 250 µs switch-off time of the safety sensor additionally will be extended depending on the cable length and the capacity of the cable used. Typically, a switch-off time of 500 µs is reached with a 100 m connecting cable. The safety monitoring module does not need to have a cross-wire short monitoring function.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 30S

Technical data

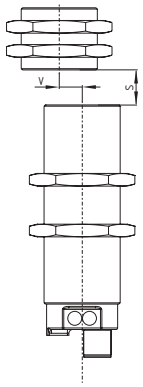
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:

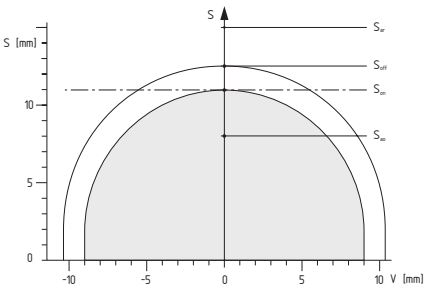
	NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	24 VDC −15% / +10%
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Leakage current I_r:	< 0.5 mA
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.25 A
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e1}/I_{e1}:	24 VDC / 0.25 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	24 VDC −15% / +10%
Voltage drop:	< 5 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e2}/I_{e2}:	24 VDC / 0.05 A
Serial diagnostic:	
Operating current:	150 mA short-circuit proof
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	3.6 x 10^{-9}/h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Misalignment

The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30S-1 actuator.

When the safety sensor is fitted under non-magnetic stainless steel (V4A) or in case of concealed mounting, the switching distance varies.

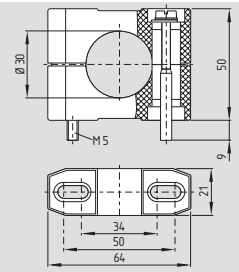




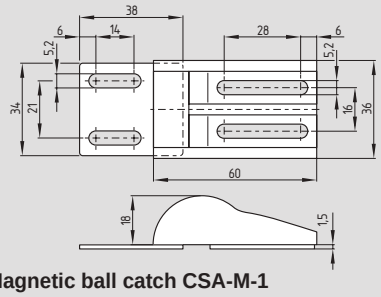
Legend

S	Switching distance
V	Misalignment
S_{on}	Switch-on distance
S_{off}	Switch-off distance **($S_{on} < S_h < S_{off}$)**
S_h	Hysteresis area
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

System components



Terminal mounting H 30



Magnetic ball catch CSA-M-1

Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

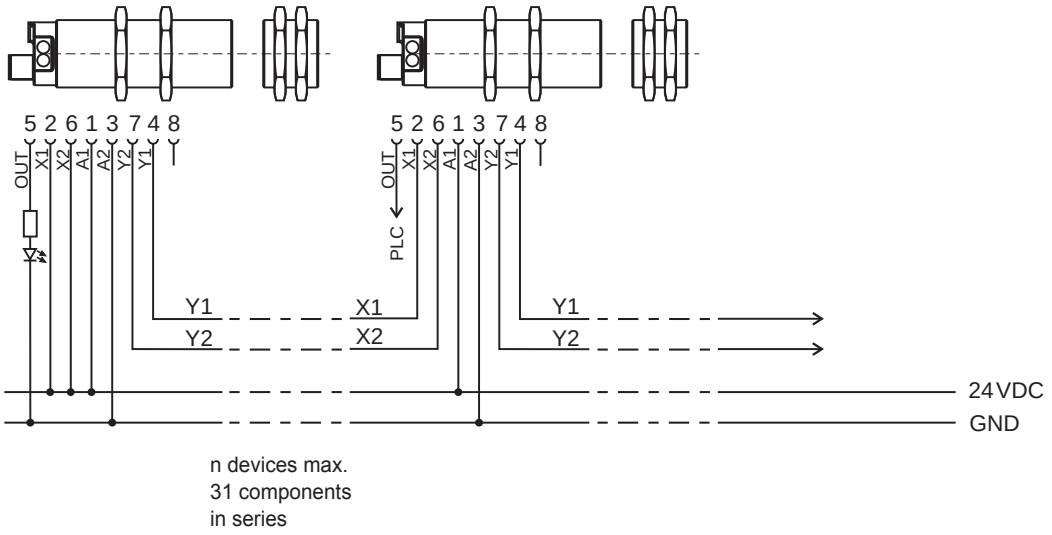
Note

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Ordering details

Terminal mounting	**H 30**
Magnetic ball catch	**CSA-M-1**

Series-wiring of the CSS 30S with conventional diagnostic output

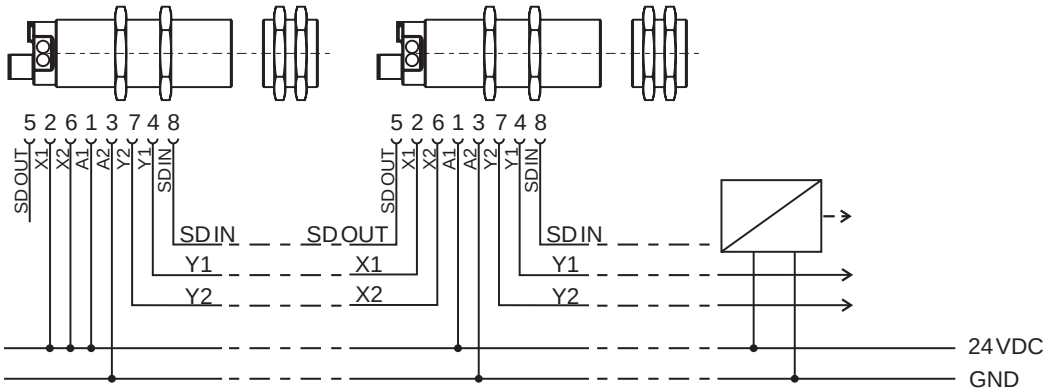


n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the voltage supply.
The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

Series-wiring of the CSS 30S with serial diagnostic function



n devices max.
31 components
in series

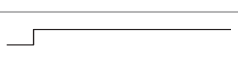
Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The safety outputs of the first sensor (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the safety-monitoring module.
The field bus Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

Diagnostic function of the CSS 30S with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the connection area.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor‘s switching distance, the LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. Signaled by the alternating red/green flashing of the Duo LED on the device.. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire Y1/Y2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Incorrect or defective actuator
Continuous red		Internal failure

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

System condition	Duo-LED		LED	Diagnostic	Safety outputs	Note
	green	red	yellow	output	Y1, Y2	
Power on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	Power on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator in the detection area
Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes	24 V cyclic	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine
Actuated, failure warning	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	24 V	After 30 minutes: error condition activated, safety outputs disabled
Actuated, failure	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	0 V	refer to table „Flash codes“
Actuated, internal failure	Off	On	On	0 V	0 V	–

Diagnostic of the CSS 30S safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are wired in series, the safety channels as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic lines are wired in series.

Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The response data, like status signals, warnings or failure messages, are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC.

Bit 0:	Safety outputs enabled
Bit 1:	Safety sensor actuated, actuator identified
Bit 4:	Safety inputs energised
Bit 5:	Sensor actuated in hysteresis area
Bit 6:	Failure warning, switch-off delay activated
Bit 7:	Failure, safety outputs disabled

Functional example of the status signals, warnings or failure messages

Communication directions:	Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS
	Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC
	Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC

Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	---	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	---	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	---	---	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	---	---	Ambient temperature too high	Ambient temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	---	Actuator error,coding error
Bit 5:	---	Actuated in limit area	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	---	---

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

System condition	Duo-LED		LED	Safety outputs	Response byte n°							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Supply voltage on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Actuated, safety outputs released	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure warning	Off	Flashes	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 300

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 3,6 x 10^{-9} / h

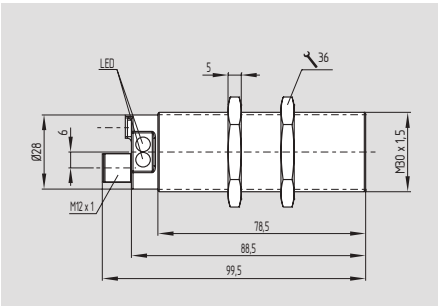
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for concealed mounting behind stainless steel
- Suitable for flush mounting
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic safety sensor CSS 300

Sensor CSS 300



- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Ø M30
- **suitable for concealed mounting behind stainless steel**
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors
- Comfortable diagnose through sensor LED and diagnostic output
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs
- With integrated connector

Approvals

TÜV UL CE

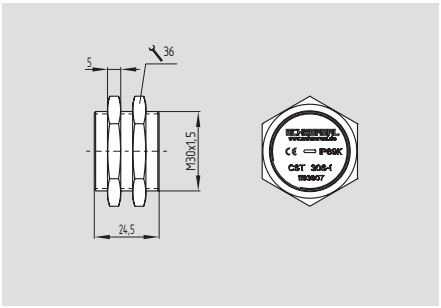
Ordering details

CSS 11-300-①-M-ST

No.	Option	Description
①	D	with diagnostic output
	SD	with serial diagnostic function

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Betätiger CST 30S-1



- Stainless steel enclosure
- Ø M30

Approvals

TÜV

Certification in combination with safety sensor

Ordering details

Actuator	**CST 30S-1**

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	inductive
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	11 mm
Assured switch-on point S_{ao}:	8 mm
Assured switch-off point S_{ar}:	15 mm
Hysteresis:	< 2 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 1 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Integrated connector:	M12, 8-pole
Series-wiring:	max. 31 components
Fuse:	external, 2 A
Cable length:	max. 200 m
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP65, IP67 to EN 60529
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	0.6 A
No-load current I_0:	max. 0.1 A; average 50 mA
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	0.8 kV
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 60 ms
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% PELV gem. IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A

Note

Requirements for the safety controller
The safety monitoring module must tolerate internal functional tests of the safety outputs for 250 µs –1500 µs.

The 250 µs switch-off time of the safety sensor additionally will be extended depending on the cable length and the capacity of the cable used. Typically, a switch-off time of 500 µs is reached with a 100 m connecting cable. The safety monitoring module does not need to have a cross-wire short monitoring function

Electronic safety sensor CSS 300

Technical data

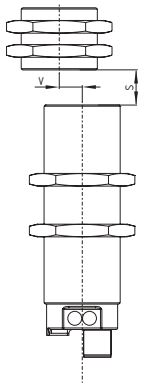
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:

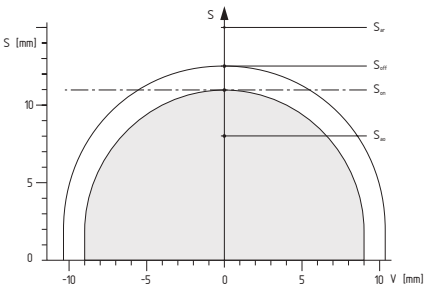
	NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	24 VDC −15% / +10%
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Leakage current I_r:	< 0.5 mA
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.25 A
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e1}/I_{e1}:	24 VDC / 0.25 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	24 VDC −15% / +10%
Voltage drop:	< 5 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e2}/I_{e2}:	24 VDC / 0.05 A
Serial diagnostic:	
Operating current:	150 mA short-circuit proof
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	3,6 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Misalignment

The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30S-1 actuator.

If the safety sensor is mounted behind non-ferromagnetic stainless steel (V4A) either flush-mounted, the switching distance is reduced.

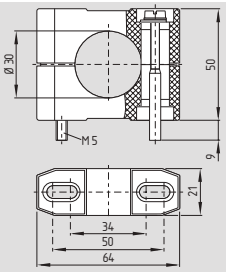




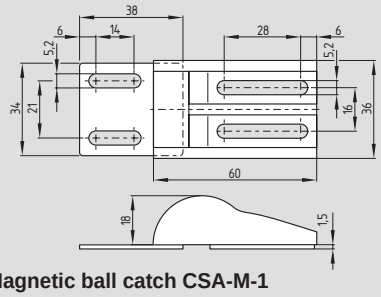
Legend

S	Switching distance
V	Misalignment
S_{on}	Switch-on distance
S_{off}	Switch-off distance
S_h	Hysteresis area $s_h = s_{on} - s_{off}$
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

System components



Terminal mounting H 30



Magnetic ball catch CSA-M-1

Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

Note

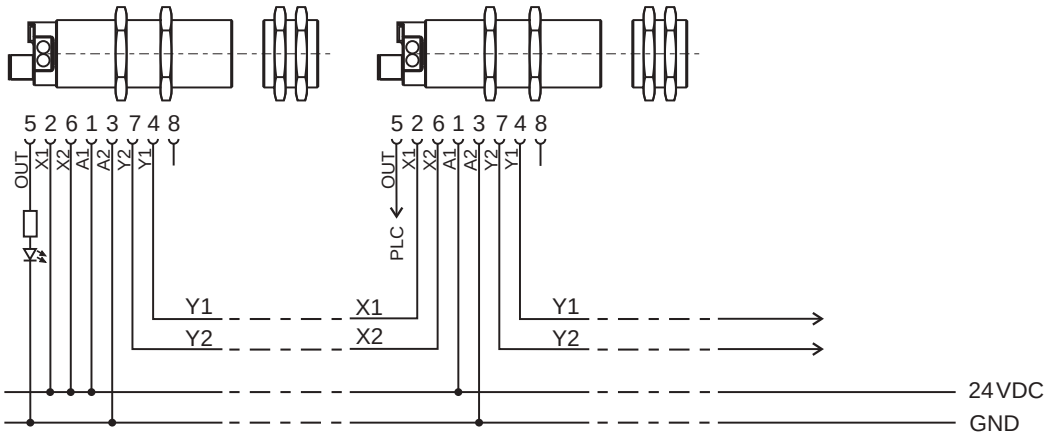
Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

A detailed product description can be found in the „Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks“ brochure.

Ordering details

Terminal mounting	**H 30**
Magnetic ball catch	**CSA-M-1**

Series-wiring of the CSS 300 with conventional diagnostic output

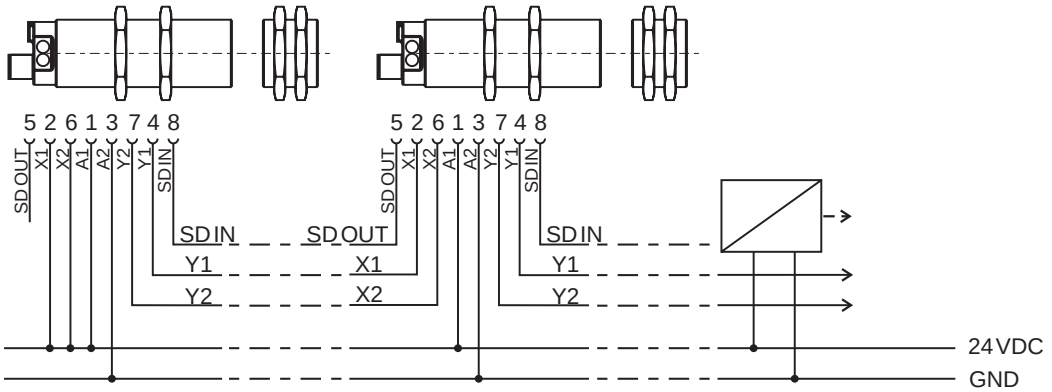


n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the voltage supply.
The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

Series-wiring of the CSS 300 with serial diagnostic function



n devices max.
31 components
in series

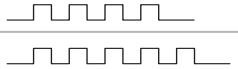
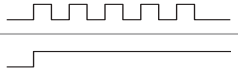
Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The safety outputs of the first sensor (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the safety-monitoring module.
The field bus Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

Diagnostic function of the CSS 300 with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the connection area.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor‘s switching distance, the LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. Signaled by the alternating red/green flashing of the Duo LED on the device.. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire Y1/Y2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Incorrect or defective actuator
Continuous red		Internal failure

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

System condition	Duo-LED		LED	Diagnostic	Safety outputs	Note
	green	red	yellow	output	Y1, Y2	
Power on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	Power on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
Actuated	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator in the detection area
Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes	24 V cyclic	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine
Actuated, failure warning	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	24 V	After 30 minutes: error condition activated, safety outputs disabled
Actuated, failure	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	0 V	refer to table „Flash codes“
Actuated, internal failure	Off	On	On	0 V	0 V	–

Diagnostic function of the CSS 300 with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are wired in series, the safety channels as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic lines are wired in series.

Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The response data, like status signals, warnings or failure messages, are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC.

Bit 0:	Safety outputs enabled
Bit 1:	Safety sensor actuated, actuator identified
Bit 4:	Safety inputs energised
Bit 5:	Sensor actuated in hysteresis area
Bit 6:	Failure warning, switch-off delay activated
Bit 7:	Failure, safety outputs disabled

Functional example of the status signals, warnings or failure messages

Communication directions:	Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS
	Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC
	Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC

Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	---	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	---	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	---	---	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	---	---	Ambient temperature too high	Ambient temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	---	Actuator error,coding error
Bit 5:	---	Actuated in limit area	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	---	---

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

System condition	Duo-LED		LED	Safety outputs	Response byte n°							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Supply voltage on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Actuated, safety outputs released	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure warning	Off	Flashes	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure	Off	Flashes	On	0 V	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

Electronic safety sensors CSS 34 and CSP 34

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 1,3 x 10^{-10} / h

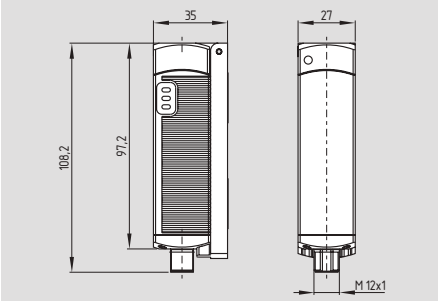
Actuation advantages
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- 4 actuating directions
- Side faces can be rotated in 3 positions
- Many actuator designs
- Sensor functioning with max. 53 mm misalignment with regard to the actuator
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

Sensor CSS 34



- Thermoplastic enclosure
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet
- Sensor with connecting cable or with integrated connector

Approvals

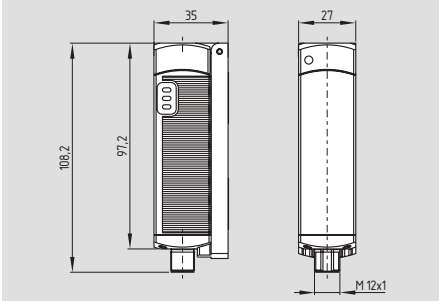
Ordering details

CSS ①-34-②-③-M-④

No.	Option	Description
①	12	Head actuation
	14	Sideways actuation
②	S	Lateral actuating surface
	V	Frontal actuating surface
③	D	With diagnostic output
	SD	With serial diagnostic function
④	L	With connecting cable
	ST	With integrated connector

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Sensor CSS 34F0/F1



Additional functions of the CSS 34F0/F1:

- To control positive-guided relays without downstream safety controller
- Suitable as individual or end device in series-wired chains of standard sensors to replace the safety controller
- Self-monitored series-wiring of up to 30 CSS 34 sensors and one CSS 34F. sensor
- CSS 34F. sensor with integrated connector

- **CSS 34F0:** without edge monitoring of the enabling button, suitable for automatic start
- **CSS 34F1:** with edge monitoring of the reset button

Approvals

Ordering details

CSS ①-34②-③-D-M-ST

No.	Option	Description
①	12	Head actuation
	14	Sideways actuation
②		Standard version
	F0	Input for enabling button, suitable for automatic start
	F1	Input for reset button, with edge monitoring
③	S	Lateral actuating surface
	V	Frontal actuating surface

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	inductive
Actuator and switching distances (IEC 60947-5-3):	refer to table „Actuator / switching distances“
Series-wiring:	max. 31 components
Cable length:	max. 200 m
Hysteresis:	max. 1.5 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 0.5 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Cable:	Y-UL 2517 / 8 x AWG 22 8 x 0.35 mm², 2 m long
Temperature resistance of the cable:	
- At rest:	−30 °C … +105 °C
- In movement:	−10 °C … +105 °C
Integrated connector:	M12, 8-pole in the enclosure
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	
for output current	
≤ 0.1 A/output	−25 °C … +70 °C
≤ 0.25 A/output	−25 °C … +65 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10 … 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP65, IP67 to EN 60529
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	0.6 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Fuse (circuit breaker):	for cables
Up to 45°C:	4.0 A
Up to 60°C:	3.15 A
At 65°C:	2.5 A
At 70°C:	2.0 A
For connectors:	2.0 A

The cable section of the interconnecting cable must be observed for both wiring variants!

Note

Requirements for the safety controller

Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open (NO) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.5 ms, this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

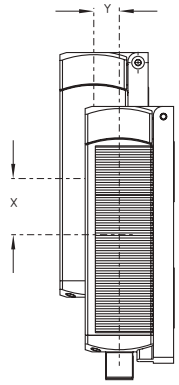
Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

Technical data

U_i:	32 V
U_{imp}:	800 V
I_0:	0.1 A
Response time:	< 30 ms
Duration of risk:	< 60 ms
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Safety inputs X1/X2:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% PELV gem. IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:	NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	min. (U_e −1 V)
Leakage current I_r:	< 0.5 mA
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.25 A, ambient temperature-dependent
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e1}/I_{e1}:	24 VDC / 0.25A
Diagnostic output:	p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:	< 5 V
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	min. (U_e −5 V)
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
U_{e2}/I_{e2}:	24 VDC / 0.05A
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	1,3 x 10^{-10} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

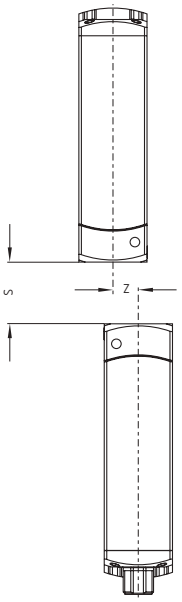
Misalignment

Sideways actuation



The long side allows for a max. height misalignment (X) of sensor and actuator of 36 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to guard door sagging).
Increased misalignment, max. 53 mm, possible when the CST 34-S-2 actuator is used. The axial misalignment (Y) is max. ± 10 mm.

Head actuation



The front side allows for a maximum transverse misalignment (Z) of approx. 8 mm.

Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

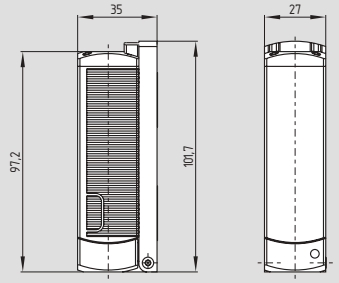
Note

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

Actuator

Actuator CST-34-.-1 and CST-34-S-2*



- Sensor CSS 34 and actuator are isometric
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible

Approvals

Ordering details

CST 34-①-1

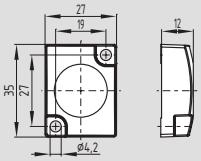
No.	Option	Description
①	V	Frontal actuating surface
	S	Lateral actuating surface

Actuator with double solenoid,
for increased misalignment,
lateral actuating surface **CST 34-S-2***

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Actuator

Actuator CST-34-S-3*



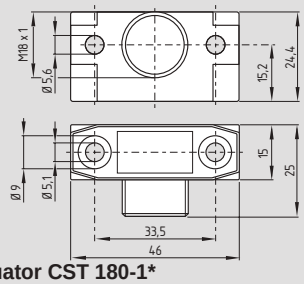
- Small design
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible

Approvals

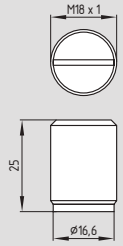
Ordering details

Small actuator **CST-34-S-3***
(enables lateral and frontal
actuation of the sensor)

Actuator



Actuator CST 180-1*



Actuator CST 180-2*

- Actuators are isometric,
  but CST 180-1 incl. H18 clamp
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible

Approvals

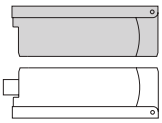
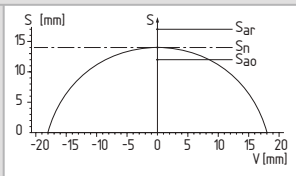
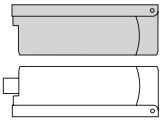
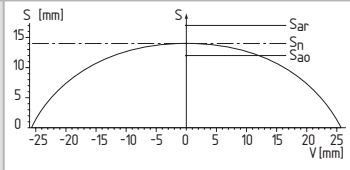
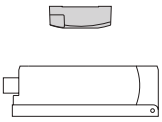
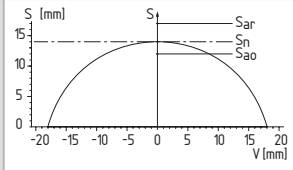
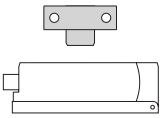
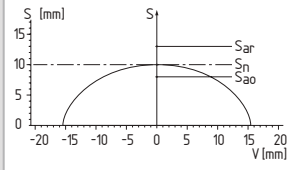
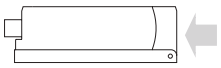
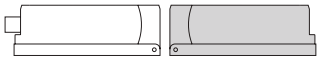
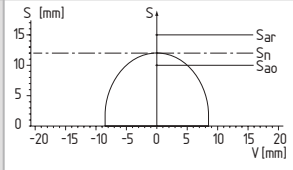
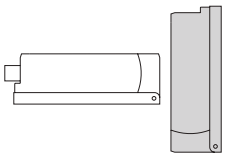
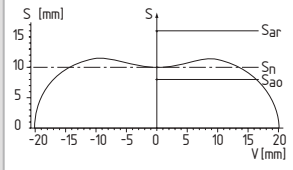
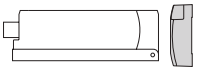
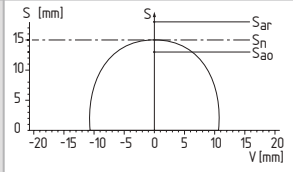
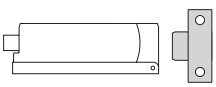
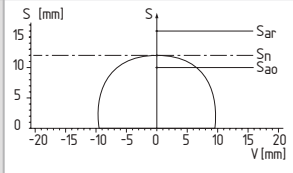
Ordering details

Also suitable:
Actuator CSS 180
with terminal mounting **CST 180-1***
without terminal mounting **CST 180-2***

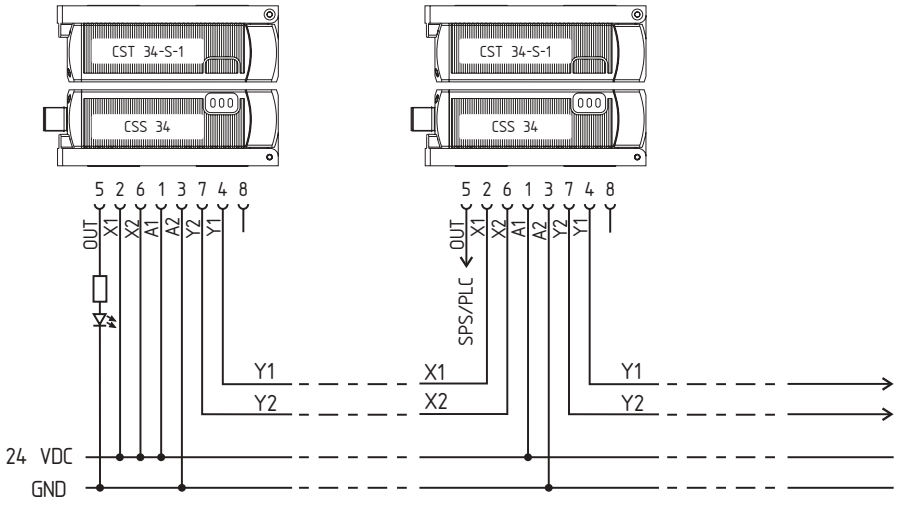
* Certification in combination with safety sensor under preparation

Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

Selection table: Actuator

Safety sensor	Actuator	Actuation	Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3		
Lateral actuation  CSS 14-34-S …	**CST 34-S-1** 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	14 mm 12 mm 17 mm	
	CST 34-S-2 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	14 mm 12 mm 17 mm	
	CST 34-S-3 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	14 mm 12 mm 17 mm	
	CST 180-1 / CST 180-2 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	10 mm 8 mm 13 mm	
Frontal actuation  CSS 12-34-V …	**CST 34-V-1** 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	12 mm 10 mm 15 mm	
	CST 34-S-2 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	10 mm 8 mm 16 mm	
	CST 34-S-3 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	15 mm 13 mm 18 mm	
	CST 180-1 / CST 180-2 		S_n S_{ao} S_{ar}	12 mm 10 mm 16 mm	

Series-wiring of the CSS 34 with conventional diagnostic output

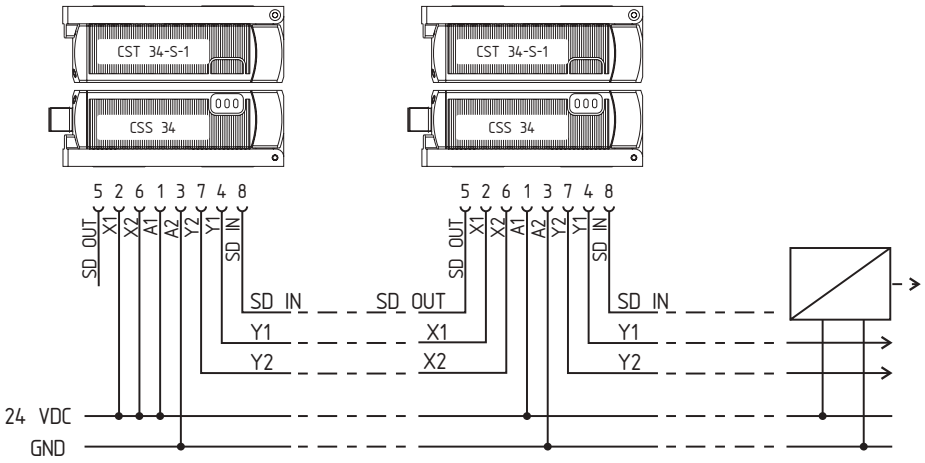


n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (starting from the safety controller).
The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

Series-wiring of the CSS 34 with serial diagnostic function



n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller. The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

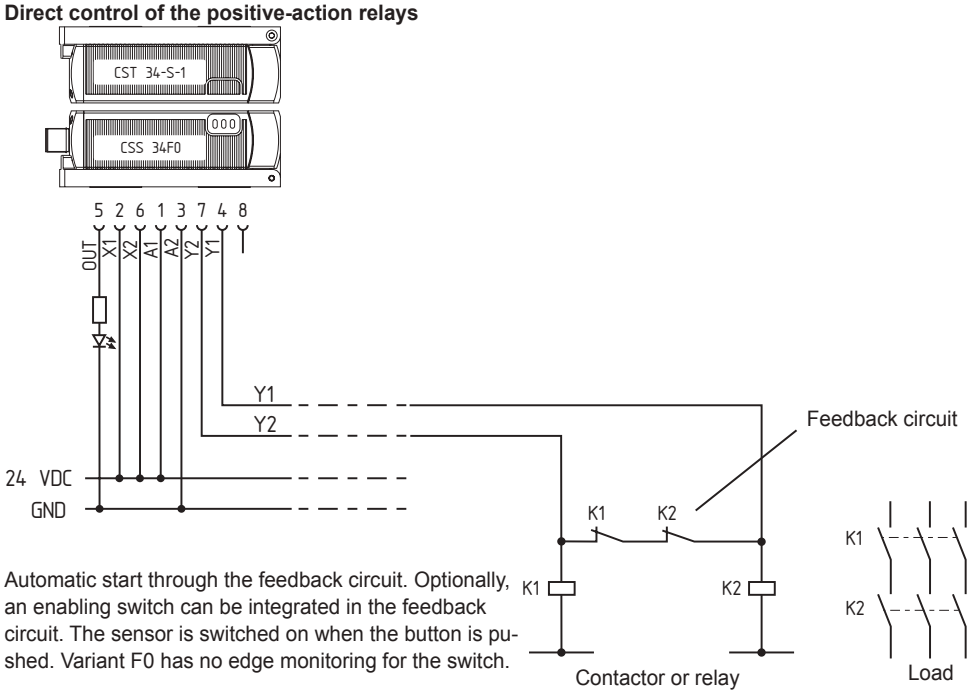
Single device CSS 34F0 with conventional diagnostic output

The CSS 34 F0 safety sensor ensures the direct control of auxiliary contactors1) or relays1). The monitoring of the contactors or relays is enabled by the feedback loop, which consists of the NC contacts of K1, K2. As no other switches are used, the auxiliary contactors1) or relays1) are immediately enabled as soon as the safety guard is closed.

The feedback loop can be extended by an enabling button. The sensor is enabled as soon as the button is pressed. The set-up is shown in the following wiring example of the CSS 34F1. The internal evaluation of the variant F0 has no edge detection of the button. If necessary, the “manual reset“ to EN ISO 13849-1 must be executed by means of other components of a local control system.

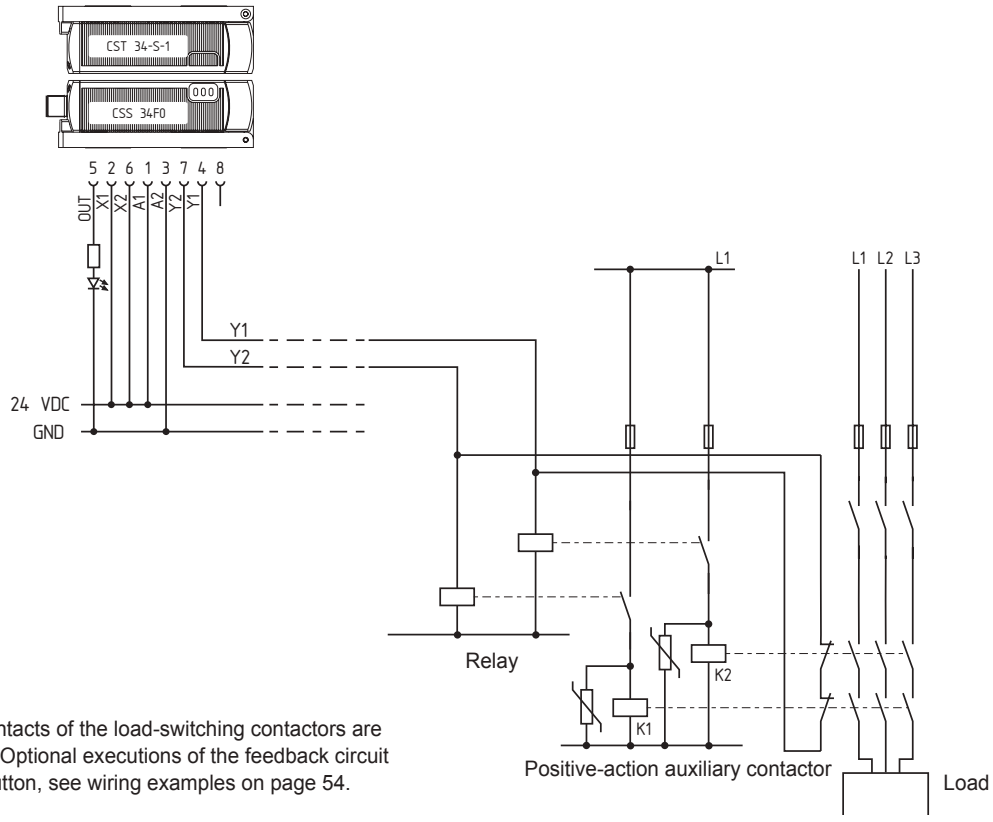
In this example, the CSS 34F0 safety sensor is connected as single device. To this effect, the safety inputs are connected to 24 VDC.

Direct control of the positive-action relays



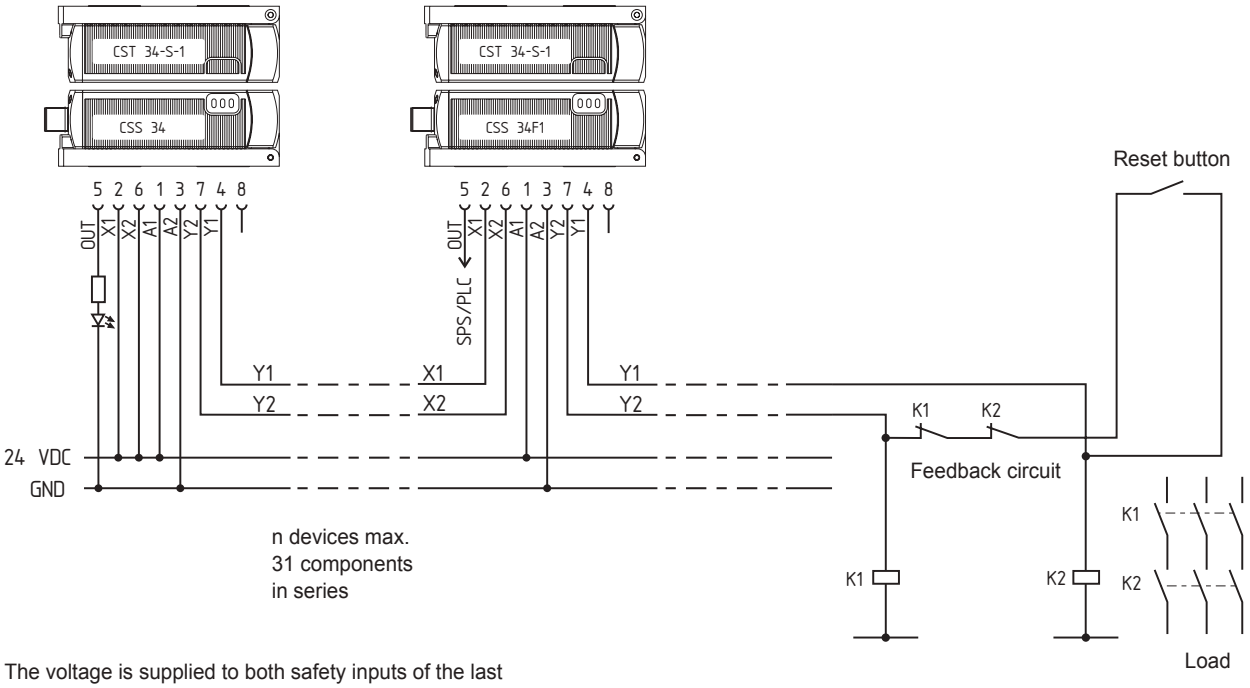
Automatic start through the feedback circuit. Optionally, an enabling switch can be integrated in the feedback circuit. The sensor is switched on when the button is pushed. Variant F0 has no edge monitoring for the switch.

Wiring with auxiliary relay to control high-capacity contactors



The NC contacts of the load-switching contactors are monitored. Optional executions of the feedback circuit with one button, see wiring examples on page 54.

Series-wiring of the CSS 34 and CSS 34F1 with conventional diagnostic outputs

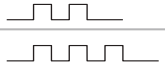
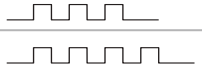
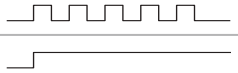


The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (starting from the safety controller). The safety outputs of the first sensor control and monitor contactor K1/K2. The safety outputs of the CSS 34F1 are enabled after the reset button has been actuated.

Diagnostic of the CSS 34 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor’s switching distance, the LED will flash. The flash code can be used to prematurely detect changes in the distance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a guard door). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire Y1/Y2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Incorrect or defective actuator
Continuous red		Internal failure

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Example of the diagnostic function of the CSS 34 or CSS 34F. safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

Sensor condition		LED`s			Diagnostic output	Safety outputs	Note
		Green	Red	Yellow			
I.	Supply voltage	On	Off	Off	0V	0 V	Supply voltage on, no evaluation ofthe voltage quality
II.	Actuated	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
III.	Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes (1Hz)	24 V pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside of the maximum switching range and the safety outputsare disabled, thus stopping the machine
IV.	Actuated and feedback circuit open *	On	Off	Flashes (5Hz)	24 V	0 V	The sensor waits for a signal from the feedback circuit: F0 – Close feedback circuit F1 – Trailing edge on feedback circuit
V.	Actuated in limit area and feedback circuit open *	On	Off	Flashes alternatively (1Hz/5Hz)	24 V pulsed	0 V	The LED indication combines the sensor functions III and IV .
VI.	Failure warning, sensor actuated	On	Flashes	On	0 V	24V	After 30 minutes if the fault is not eliminated
VII.	Failure	On	Flashes	On	0 V	0 V	refer to table „Flash codes“

* only for CSS 34F0/F1 with feedback circuit

Diagnostic of the CSS 34 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.

Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the responseand diagnostic data is automatically andpermanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wiredchain. The request data for each safety sensorare transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in theimmediate deactivation of the safety outputs.The failure is reset when the failure cause iseliminated and bit 7 of the request bytechanges from 1 to 0 or when the safetyguard is opened.Failures at the safety outputs will only bedeleted upon the next release, as theneutralisation of the failure cannot bedetected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

I/O data and diagnostic data

Communication directions:	Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS
	Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC
	Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC

Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Warning or failure byte	
			Failure warnings	Failure messages
Bit 0:	Failure reset	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	---	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	---	---	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	---	Start function is missing / Feedback circuit opened (only CSS 34F.)	Ambient temperature too high	Ambient temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	---	Incorrect or defective actuator
Bit 5:	---	Actuated in limit area	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Internal failure error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	---

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs Y1, Y2	Status signalsserial diagnostic byte Bit n°							
	green	red	yellow		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Supply voltage on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Actuated, feedback circuit open / not actuated (only CSS 34F.)	On	Off	Flashes (5 Hz)	0 V	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0
Actuated, safety outputs released	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated in limit area	On	Off	Flashes (1 Hz)	24 V	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure warning	On	On/Flashes	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Actuated, failure	On	On/Flashes	On	0 V	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0

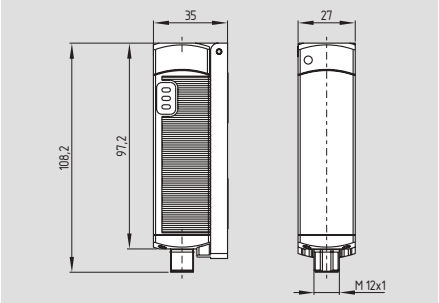
The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

Up-to-date without fail.
The online product catalogue

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.net

Electronic safety sensor CSP 34

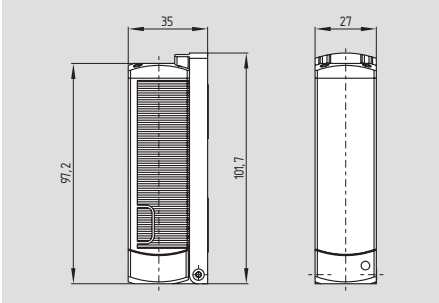
Sensor CSP 34



- Tampering protection by paired coding of safety sensor and actuator
- On-site acknowledgment (ordering suffix F2)
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of up to 31 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet
- With integrated connector:
- Thermoplastic enclosure

Approvals

Actuator CSP 34-S-1



- CSP 34 safety sensor and CSP 34-S-1 actuator are isometric
- Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately
- 20 different actuator codes available

Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation:	inductive
Actuator:	coded CSP 34-S-1
Series-wiring:	max. 31 components
Cable length:	max. 200 m
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
Rates switching distance S_n:	11 mm
Assured switch-on distance S_{ao}:	8 mm
Assured switch-off distance S_{ar}:	15 mm
Hysteresis:	max. 1.5 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 0.5 mm
Switching frequency f:	3 Hz
Integrated connector:	M12, 8-pole in the enclosure
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature T_u:	
For output current	
≤ 0.1 A/output	−25 °C … +70 °C
≤ 0.25 A/output	−25 °C … +65 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Protection class:	IP65, IP67 to EN 60529
Electrical data:	
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	0.6 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A
Fuse:	2.0 A
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	800 V
No-load current I_0:	0.1 A
Response time:	< 30 ms
Duration of risk:	< 60 ms
Protection class:	II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3

Ordering details

CSP 11-34①-D-M-ST

No.	Option	Description
①		without on-site acknowledgment
	F2	with on-site acknowledgment

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately!

Ordering details

CSP 34-S-1-①

No.	Option	Description
①	1 … 20	Coding 1-20

Note

Requirements for the safety controller

Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open (NO) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.5 ms, this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

Electronic safety sensor CSP 34

Technical data

Safety inputs X1/X2:

Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC
	−15% / +10%
	PELV gem. IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current I_e:	1 A

Safety outputs Y1/Y2: NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof

Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
Rated operating voltage U_{e1}:	min. (U_e - 1 V)
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Rated operating current I_{e1}:	max. 0.25 A, ambient temperature-dependent
Leakage current I_r:	< 0.5 mA
Minimum operating current I_m:	0.5 mA

Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof

Utilisation category:	DC-12, DC-13
Rated operating voltage U_{e2}:	min. (U_e - 5 V)
Voltage drop:	< 5 V
Rated operating current I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A

Classification:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	1,3 x 10^{-10} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Note

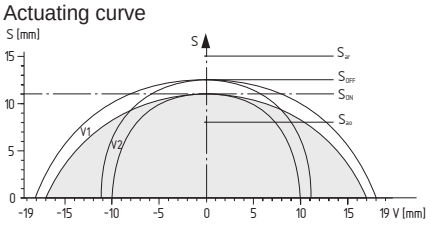
Coding of safety sensor and actuator
In order to activate the safety function (coding) of the CSP 34 for the first time, the actuator to be assigned first must be brought into the detection area of the activated safety sensor. The automatic teaching cycle of the actuator code will be signalled by the red LED on the safety sensor being activated and the yellow LED simultaneously flashing. After 10 seconds, brief cyclic flashing signals signal that the operating voltage of the safety sensor must be shut off for a few seconds, in order to save the code.
When the operating voltage is switched back on, the actuator must be redetected in order to definitively assign safety sensor and actuator. Now, the safety sensor no longer can be activated by another coding.
In order to protect the coding, the ordering details of the actuator are hidden by the mounting bracket.

On-site acknowledgment (ordering suffix F2)
For the guard door monitoring using a CSP 34F2 safety sensor, a reset/acknowledgment button for instance must be positioned at the safety guard in such manner that the operator has an overview of the hazardous area. When the button is pushed, a 24 VDC signal is generated at the reset input of the CSP 34F2. When the safety guard is closed, the safety outputs are enabled with the trailing edge of the reset signal. After opening of the safety guard, a new acknowledgment is required prior to the next enabling.

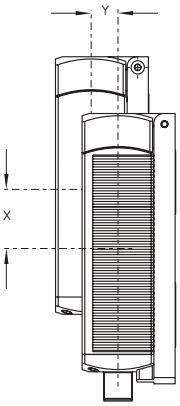
Misalignment

Actuation through the revolving side of sensor and actuator

Actuating curve



Possible misalignment



The actuating curves show the switch-on and switch-off distances of the CSP 34 sensor by the approach of the actuator.

Legend

S	Switching distance
X	Possible misalignment through the long side with identification plate
Y	Possible misalignment through the small side with identification plate
S_{on}	Switch-on distance
S_{off}	Switch-off distance
S_h	Hysteresis area $s_h = s_{on} - s_{off}$
S_{ao}	Assured switch-on distance
S_{ar}	Assured switch-off distance

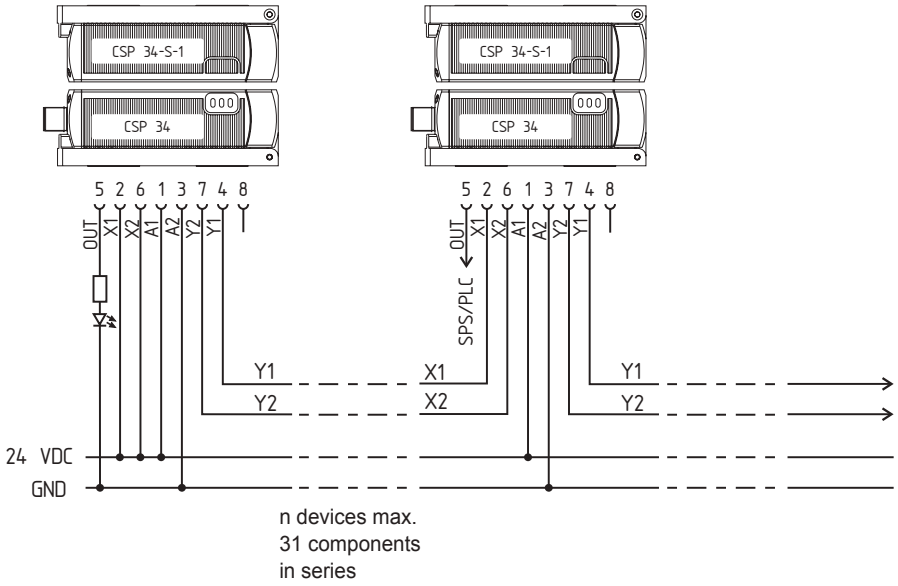
Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 111

Misalignment

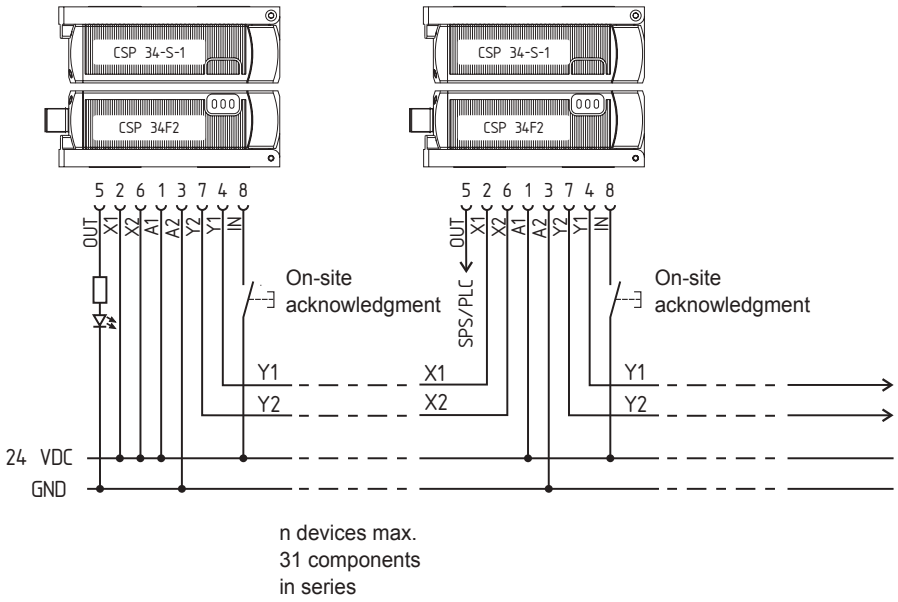
The long side allows for a max. displacement of sensor and actuator of 30 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to guard door sagging).
The long side allows for a maximum transverse misalignment of approx. 8 mm.

Series-wiring of the CSP 34 without on-site acknowledgment



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

Series-wiring of the CSP 34F2 with on-site acknowledgment



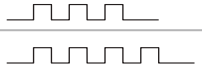
Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

CSP 34F2 safety sensors can be used in any position in a series-wired configuration. To enable the outputs, the reset button with edge detection must be acknowledged on site when the safety sensor is actuated. The acknowledgment enables a targeted control of a hazardous area prior to the start of the plant.

Diagnostic of the CSP 34 safety sensor

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor’s switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flash code can be used to prematurely detect changes in the distance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a guard door). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

LED (red)	Flash codes	Cause
1 flash pulse		Error output Y1
2 flash pulses		Error output Y2
3 flash pulses		Cross-wire Y1/Y2
4 flash pulses		Ambient temperature too high
5 flash pulses		Incorrect or defective actuator
Continuous red		Internal failure

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output!

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Note (for F2 variant with local acknowledge)
The inverse signal combination, diagnostic output enabled and safety outputs disabled, can be used to generate a signal to trigger a local acknowledge.

Sensor condition		LED`s			Diagnostic output	Safety outputs	Note
		green	yellow	red		Y1, Y2	
I.	Supply voltage on, not actuated	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	Voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality
II.	Actuated, safety outputs released	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range
III.	Actuated, actuator in limit area	On	Off	Flashes (1 Hz)	24 V pulsed	24 V	The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine
IV.	Actuated and safety outputs disabled[1)]	On	Off	Flashes (5 Hz)	24 V	0 V	Sensor waiting for on-site acknowledgment
V.	Actuated in limit area and safety outputs disabled [1)]	On	Off	Flashes alternatively (1Hz/5Hz)	24 V pulsed	0 V	The LED indication combines the sensor functions III and IV; Sensor waiting for on-site acknowledgment
VI.	Actuated, Failure warning	On	On / Flashes	On	0 V	24 V	After 30 minutes -> failure
VII.	Actuated, Failure	On	On / Flashes	On	0 V	0 V	–

[1)] only for F2 variant with on-site acknowledgment

A basket full of solutions
Food

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Electronic solenoid interlock MZM 100 and safety sensor with interlocking function MZM 100 B and MZM 120

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 3,5 x 10^{-9} / h

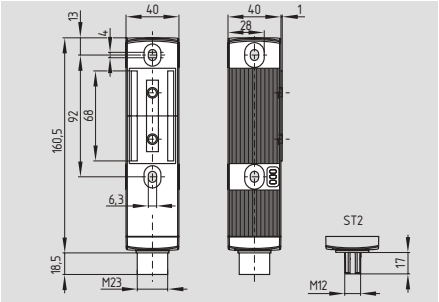
Actuation advantages
- Patented operating principle for solenoid interlocks (for personal protection applications)
- The safety switchgear must be used as end stop
- Variably adjustable latching
- Latching force generated through permanent magnet, approx. 30 N, also in de-energised condition
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Actuator free from play, i.e. neutralisation of undesired noises
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and interlock

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

MZM 100



Solenoid interlock
(Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Innovating and unique operating principle
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Power to lock principle
- Solenoid interlock must be used as end stop.
- Automatic latching with variable adjustment
- Latching force through permanent magnet approx. 30 N, also in de-energised condition
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and interlock of ± 5 mm vertically and ± 3 mm horizontally
- Intelligent diagnostic signalling of failures
- 3 LED's to show the operating status
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category
- AS-Interface Safety at Work available

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations (for guards ≤ 5 kg; actuating speed ≤ 0.5 m/s)
Electrically ajdustable latching force (RE):	30 N … 100 N
Permanent magnet (M):	30 N
Holding force F_{max} typically:	750 N
Holding force F guaranteed:	500 N
Protection class:	IP65 / IP67
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	connector M12 or M23
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +55 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing, no icing
Resistance to vibration:	10…150 Hz (0.35 mm/5 g)
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 150 ms
Duration of risk:	< 150 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s

Electrical data:

U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Operating current:	max. 0.6 A plus current through the safety outputs
I_e:	1 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Device insulation:	≤ 2 A to UL 508; depending on the number of components and loads (Y1, Y2 and OUT)

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:

Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 4 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	24 V
I_{e1}:	0.25 A
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF

Solenoid control IN:

Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED

LED functions

Green:	Supply voltage on
Yellow:	Operating status
Red:	Error

Classification:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	3,5 x 10^{-9} / h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

The latching force of the MZM 100 can be set in steps of approx. 10 N each within a range of approx. 30 N (factory setting) to approx. 100 N. To this end, the adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET is used directly on the fitted MZM 100.

Ordering details

MZM 100 ①-②③④-A

No.	Option	Description
①	ST	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Connector M12, 8-pole
②	1P2PW	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type with combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and magnetic interlock locked
	SD2P	Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type

Ordering details

MZM 100 ①-②③④-A

No.	Option	Description
③		Without latching
	RE	Adjustable latching force approx. 30 … 100 N
④	M	Permanent magnet approx. 30 N

The solenoid interlock, the actuating unit and the adjustment target must be ordered separately!

A detailed product description can be found in the „Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks" brochure.

Connection

Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST)

M12, 8-pole (Suffix -ST2)

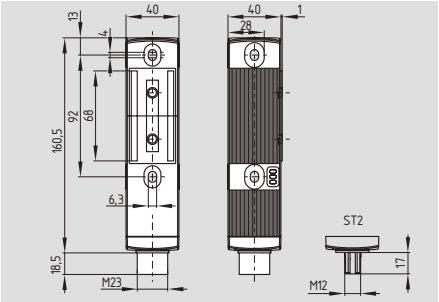
Actuators and accessories refer to page 67

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 112

Wiring diagrams refer to page 70
Diagnostic function refer to page 71

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

MZM 100 B



Safety sensor with interlocking function (Actuator monitoring)

- Innovating and unique operating principle
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Power to lock principle
- Safety sensor must be used as end stop.
- Automatic latching with variable adjustment
- Latching force through permanent magnet approx. 30 N, also in de-energised condition
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and sensor of ± 5 mm vertically and ± 3 mm horizontally
- Intelligent diagnostic signalling of failures
- 3 LED's to show the operating status
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category
- AS-Interface Safety at Work available

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations (for guards ≤ 5 kg; actuating speed ≤ 0.5 m/s)
Electrically ajdustable latching force (RE):	30 N … 100 N
Permanent magnet (M):	30 N
Holding force F_{max} typically:	750 N
Holding force F guaranteed:	500 N
Protection class:	IP65 / IP67
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	connector M12 or M23
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
- assured switching distance s_{ao}:	0 mm
- assured switch-off distance s_{ar}:	1 mm
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +55 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing, no icing
Resistance to vibration:	10…150 Hz (0.35 mm/5 g)
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 150 ms
Duration of risk:	< 150 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Electrical data:	
U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Operating current:	max. 0.6 A plus current through the safety outputs
I_e:	1 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Device insulation:	≤ 2 A to UL 508; depending on the number of components and loads (Y1, Y2 and OUT)

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:	
Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 4 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	24 V
I_{e1}:	0.25 A
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:	
Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED
LED functions	
Green:	Supply voltage on
Yellow:	Operating status
Red:	Error
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	3,5 x 10^{-9} / h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

The latching force of the MZM 100 B can be set in steps of approx. 10 N each within a range of approx. 30 N (factory setting) to approx. 100 N. To this end, the adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET is used directly on the fitted MZM 100 B.

Ordering details

MZM 100 B ①-②RE③-A

No.	Option	Description
①	ST	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Connector M12, 8-pole
②	1P2PW2	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type with combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** can be locked
	SD2P	Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type
③	M	Permanent magnet approx. 30 N

Ordering details

The safety sensor with interlocking function, the actuating unit and the adjustment target must be ordered separately!

The wiring examples of the MZM 100 B are identical to those of the MZM 100 series (refer to page 70).

Diagnostic tables refer to page 73.

Connection

Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST)

M12, 8-pole (Suffix -ST2)

Actuators and accessories refer to page 67

Wiring and connectors refer to page 112

Wiring diagrams refer to page 70
Diagnostic function refer to page 71

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

Safety monitoring module

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

Diagnostic

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:

MZM 100 ..-1P2PW variant:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** magnetic interlock locked

MZM 100 B ..-1P2PW2 variant:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** can be locked

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

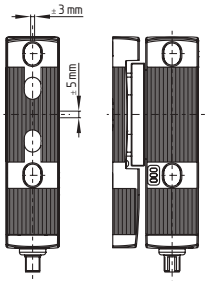
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

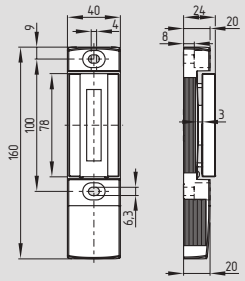
Misalignment

Misalignment



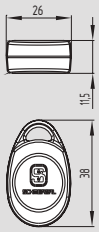
Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

Actuator MZM 100-B1.1



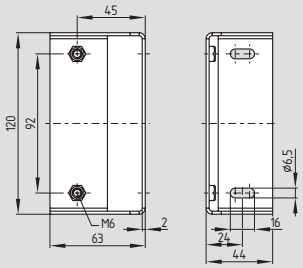
- The magnetic interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!
- Actuator free from play, i.e. neutralisation of undesired noises

MZM 100 TARGET



- Adjustment target for variable adjustment of the latching force of the MZM 100
- Gradually adjustable by steps of approx. 10 N each within the range from approx. 30 N to 100 N
- The adjustment target must be ordered separately

System components



Mounting kit MS MZM 100-W

Approvals

Approvals only in combination with switches MZM 100

Ordering details

Actuator **MZM 100-B1.1**

Ordering details

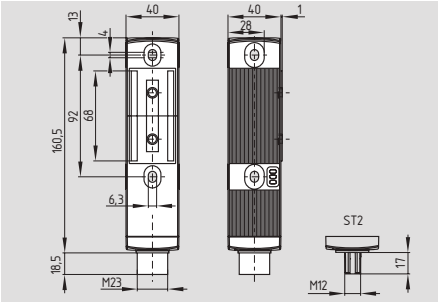
Adjustment target **MZM 100 TARGET**

Ordering details

Mounting kit **MS MZM 100-W**
(screws included in delivery)

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 120

MZM 120



Safety sensor with interlocking function
MZM 120 B:
enabling signal, when safety guard closed
MZM 120 BM:
enabling signal, when safety guard closed and locked (without force monitoring)

- Metal components with hygiene-compliant NEDOX® SF-2 coating
  - Suitable for contact with foodstuffs
  - Hard surface
  - Excellent resistance to abrasion
  - Excellent resistance to corrosion
  - Excellent anti-adhesive features
- Protection class IP69K
- Power to lock principle
- Safety sensor must be used as end stop.
- Holding force max. 500 N
- Variably adjustable latching
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and sensor of ± 5 mm vertically and ± 3 mm horizontally
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Material of the enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations (for guards ≤ 5 kg; actuating speed ≤ 0.5 m/s)
Electrically ajdustable latching force (RE):	30 N … 80 N
Holding force F_{max} typically:	500 N
Holding force F guaranteed:	300 N
Protection class:	IP67, IP69K
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	connector M12
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:	
- assured switching distance s_{ao}:	0 mm
- assured switch-off distance s_{ar}:	1 mm
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200 m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +55 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing, no icing
Resistance to vibration:	10…150 Hz (0.35 mm/5 g)
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 150 ms
Duration of risk:	< 150 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Electrical data:	
U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Operating current:	max. 0.6 A plus current through the safety outputs
I_e:	1 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Device insulation:	≤ 2 A to UL 508; depending on the number of components and loads (Y1, Y2 and OUT)

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:	
Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 4 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	24 V
I_{e1}:	0.25 A
Voltage drop:	< 1 V
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05A
Voltage drop:	< 4 V
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:	
Voltage range – 3V … 5V:	Low
Voltage range 15V … 30V:	High, typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED
LED functions	
Green:	Supply voltage on
Yellow:	Operating status
Red:	Error
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	3,5 x 10^{-9} / h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

The latching force of the MZM 120 can be set in steps within a range of approx. 30 N (factory setting) to approx. 80 N. To this end, the adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET is used directly on the fitted MZM 120.

Ordering details

MZM 120① ST2-②RE-A

No.	Option	Description
①	B	Actuator monitored
	BM	Combined actuator detection and interlocking function
②	1P2PW2	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type with combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** can be locked
	SD2P	Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type

Note

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

The safety sensor with interlocking function, the actuating unit and the adjustment target must be ordered separately!

Connection

Integrated connectors
M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)

Actuators and accessories refer to page 69

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 112

Wiring diagrams refer to page 70
Diagnostic function refer to page 75

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 120

Diagnostic

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:

1P2PW2-Variant:

OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** can be locked

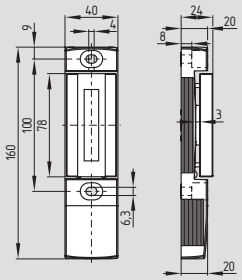
Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Actuator MZM 120-B1.1

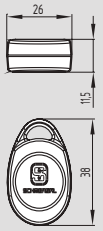


- Metal components with hygiene-compliant NEDOX® SF-2 coating
- Actuator free from play, i.e. neutralisation of undesired noises
- The magnetic interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor under preparation

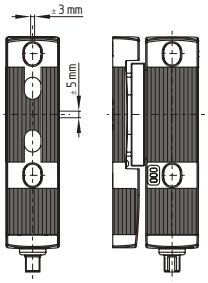
System components



Adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET

Misalignment

Misalignment



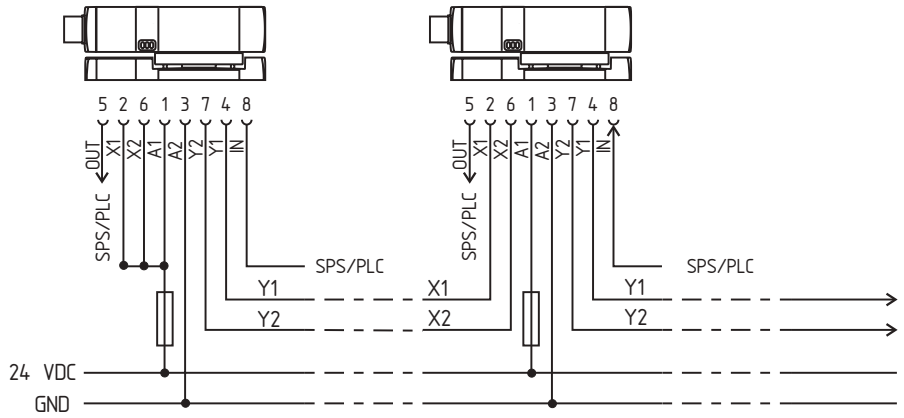
Ordering details

Actuator	**MZM 120-B1.1**

Ordering details

Adjustment target	**MZM 100 TARGET**

Series-wiring of the MZM 100 (B) / MZM 120 with conventional diagnostic output

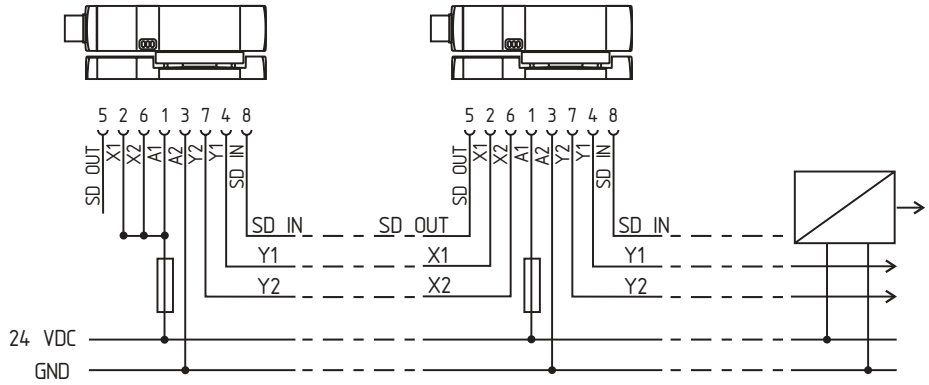


n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety switchgear of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module).
The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.

Series-wiring of the MZM 100 (B) / MZM 120 with serial diagnostic function



n devices max.
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.
The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety switchgear.

Diagnostic of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.
If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

Blinkcodes (red)	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs. After 30 min., voltage must be switched on/off
5 flash pulses	Actuator (target) error	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Holding force error	0 min	The required holding force > 500 N is not obtained (misalignment/soiling).
10 flash pulses	Magnet temperature too high	0 min	The magnet is too hot: T > 70 °C
Continuous red	Internal failure	0 min	–

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Depending on the component variant, thefollowing diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (cross-wire, temperature error, shortcircuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table).

After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. When the safety guard is relocked, the safety outputs are enabled.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

System condition	Solenoid control	LED			Safety outputs	Diagnostic output
	IN	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	OUT
Safety guard open	0 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator in	0 V	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	24 V
Safety guard closed and locked	24 V	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed, holding force too low	24 V	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0 V
Failure warning[1)], safety guard locked	24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	On	24 V	0 V
Failure	0 V/24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	Off	0 V	0 V
Unauthorized violent separation of solenoid interlock and actuator	24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	Flashes [2)]	0 V	0 V

[1)] after 30 minutes -> failure
[2)] refer to flash codes

Diagnostic of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock with serial diagnostic function

Magnetic interlocks with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If solenoid interlocks are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 solenoid interlocks can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the request and response bytes is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each solenoid interlock in the series wired chain. The request data for each magnetic
interlock are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the solenoid interlock, the switching condition of the solenoid interlock is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

I/O data and diagnostic data

Communication directions:	Request byte:	from the PLC to the local electronic safety switchgear
	Response byte:	from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC
	Warning/failure byte:	from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC

Bit n°	Request byte	Request byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	Magnet in, failure reset	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	Latching force bit	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	Latching force bit	Solenoid interlock locked	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	Latching force bit	---	Magnet temperature too high	Magnet temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	Locking blocked or F < 500 N	Wrong or defective actuator
Bit 5:	---	---	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gateway and solenoid interlock	Unauthorised violent separation of solenoid interlock and actuator
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	Operating voltage too low

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Functional example of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs	Response byte Bit n°							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Safety guard open	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	0	0
Safety guard closed, actuator present	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	1	0
Safety guard closed and locked	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Failure warning [1], safety guard locked	On	Flashes[2]	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
Failure	On	Flashes[2]	Off	0 V	1	0	0	X	0	X	X	0

[1] after 30 minutes -> failure
[2] refer to flash codes

Diagnostic of the MZM 100 B safety switch with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

Flash codes (red)	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltageat at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs. After 30 min., voltage must beswitched on/off.
5 flash pulses	Actuator (target) error	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Holding force error	0 min	The required holding force > 500 N is not obtained (misalignment/soiling).
10 flash pulses	Magnet temperature too high	0 min	The magnet is too hot: T > 70 °C
Continuous red	Interner Fault	0 min	

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. (refer to table)

The diagnostic output is not asafety-relevant output!

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the safety switch (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the safety switch (cross-wire, temperature error, short-circuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table).

After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. When the safety guard is relocked, t he safety outputs are enabled..

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

The diagnostic function of the MZM 100 B safety switch with additional interlocking function

System condition	Solenoid control	LED			Safety outputs	Diagnostic output
	IN	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	OUT
Safety guard open	0 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator in	0 V	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed and locked	24 V	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V
Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled	24 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Failure warning[1)], actuator in	0 V/24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	blinkt/ On	24 V	0 V
Failure	0 V/24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	Off	0 V	0 V

[1)] s. refer to flash codes
[2)] after 30 minutes -> failure

Diagnostic of the MZM 100 B safety switch with serial diagnostic function

Safety switches with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the request and response bytes is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety switch are transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

Bit n°.	Request byte	Request byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	Magnet in, failure reset	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	Latching force bit	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	Latching force bit	Solenoid interlock locked	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	Latching force bit	---	Magnet temperature too high	Magnet temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	Locking blocked or F < 500 N	Actuator error, coding error
Bit 5:	---	---	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gatewayand safety switch	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	Operating voltage too low

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Functional example of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs	Response byte Bit n°							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Safety guard open	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	0	0
Safety guard closed, actuator present	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Safety guard closed and locked	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Failure warning[1)], actuator present	On	Flashes[2)]	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	X	1	1
Failure	On	Flashes[2)]	Off	0 V	1	0	0	X	0	X	X	0

[1)] after 30 minutes -> failure
[2)] refer to flash codes

Diagnostic of the MZM 120 safety switch with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

Blinkcodes (red)	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs. After 30 min., voltage must be switched on/off
5 flash pulses	Actuator (target) error	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Holding force error	0 min	The required holding force > 300 N is not obtained (misalignment/soiling).
10 flash pulses	Magnet temperature too high	0 min	The magnet is too hot: T > 70 °C
Continuous red	Internal failure	0 min	

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. (refer to table)

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the safety switch (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the safety switch (cross-wire, temperature error, short-circuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table).

After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. When the safety guard is relocked, the safety outputs are enabled.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

The diagnostic function of the safety switch with additional interlocking function

System condition	Solenoid control	LED			Safety outputs	Diagnostic output
	IN	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	OUT
Safety guard open	0 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator in, door can be locked	0 V	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed and locked	24 V	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V
Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled	24 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Failure warning[1)], actuator in	0 V/24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	Flashes/ On	24 V	0 V
Failure	0 V/24 V	On	Flashes [2)]	Off	0 V	0 V

[1)] refer to flash codes
[2)] after 30 minutes -> failure

Diagnostic of the MZM 120 safety switch with serial diagnostic function

Safety switches with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the request and response bytes is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety switch are transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

Bit n°.	Request byte	Request byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	Magnet in, failure reset	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	Latching force bit	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	Latching force bit	Solenoid interlock locked	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	Latching force bit	---	Magnet temperature too high	Magnet temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	Locking blocked or F < 300 N	Actuator error, coding error
Bit 5:	---	---	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gatewayand safety switch	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	Operating voltage too low

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Functional example of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs	Response byte Bit n°							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Safety guard open	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	0	0
Safety guard closed, actuator in, door can be locked	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
Safety guard closed and locked	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Failure warning[1], actuator in	On	Flashes [2]	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	X	1	1
Failure	On	Flashes [2]	Off	0 V	1	0	0	X	0	X	X	0

[1] refer to flash codes
[2] after 30 minutes -> failure

Electronic solenoid interlock AZM 200 and safety switch AZ 200 with separate actuator

Classification:
- PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH value: 4,0 x 10^{-9} / h

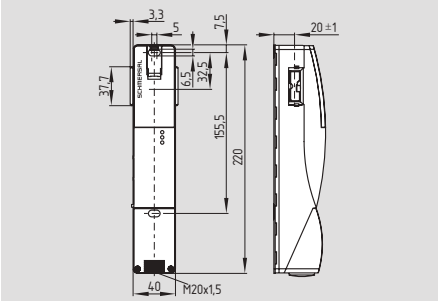
Actuation advantages
- Integrated door detection sensor
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and interlock
- 3 LED's to show the operating status
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes

Wiring advantages
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA)
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

Diagnostic advantages
- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZM 200



Solenoid interlock
(Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LED's to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Latching force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work

- **Suitable for applications** (without additional second switch)
  - up to PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508

- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category

Approvals

TÜV cULus CE

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max}:	2000 N
Latching force:	30 N
Protection class:	IP67 to EN 60529
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	screw terminals or cage clamps or connector M12 or M23
Cable section:	min. 0.25 mm² max. 1.5 mm² (incl. conductor ferrules)
Cable entry:	M20
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 120 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Actuating speed:	≤ 0.2 m/s
Electrical data:	
U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
I_e:	1.2 A
I_0:	max. 0.5 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	
- Screw terminals or cage clamps:	≤ 4 A when used to UL 508;
- Connector M12 or M23:	≤ 2 A

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:	
$U_{e3/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e3/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e3}:	typically 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e1}:	max. je 0.25 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:	
$U_{e4/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e4/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e4}:	typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED
LED functions:	
Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error (refer to flash codes)
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	4.0 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Ordering details

AZM 200①-T-②③

No.	Option	Description
①	SK	Screw terminals
	CC	Cage clamps
	ST1	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Connector M12, 8-pole
②	1P2PW	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type and combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed AND solenoid interlock locked
	SD2P	Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type
③		Power to unlock
	A	Power to lock

Note

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; **opening the safety guard is not required.**

Actuators and accessories refer to page 94

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 112

Connection

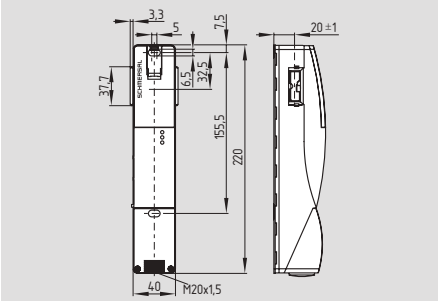
Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole
(Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZM 200 B



Safety switch with interlocking function (Actuator monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LED's to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Latching force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work

- **Suitable for applications** (without additional second switch)
  - up to PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508

- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category

Approvals

TÜV cULus CE

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max}:	2000 N
Latching force:	30 N
Protection class:	IP67 to EN 60529
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	screw terminals or cage clamps or connector M12 or M23
Cable section:	min. 0.25 mm² max. 1.5 mm² (incl. conductor ferrules)
Cable entry:	M20
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 120 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Actuating speed:	≤ 0.2 m/s
Electrical data:	
U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
I_e:	1.2 A
I_0:	max. 0.5 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	
- Screw terminals or cage clamps:	≤ 4 A when used to UL 508;
- Connector M12 or M23:	≤ 2 A

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:	
$U_{e3/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e3/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e3}:	typically 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e1}:	max. je 0.25 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:	
$U_{e4/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e4/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e4}:	typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED
LED functions:	
Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error (refer to flash codes)
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	4.0 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Ordering details

AZM 200 B ①-T-②③

No.	Option	Description
①	SK	Screw terminals
	CC	Cage clamps
	ST1	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Connector M12, 8-pole
②	1P2PW	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type and combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed AND solenoid interlock locked
	SD2P	Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type
③		Power to unlock
	A	Power to lock

Note

The safety switch with interlocking function and the actuator must be ordered separately!

Actuators and accessories refer to page 94

Wiring and connectors refer to page 112

Connection

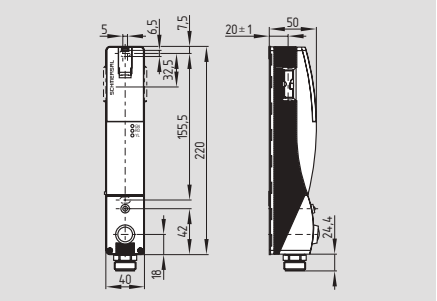
Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole (Suffix -ST2)

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZM 200…-2568



Solenoid interlock with button and LED (Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LED's to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Latching force 30 N
- Connector M23, 12-pole

- **Suitable for applications** (without additional second switch)
  - up to PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508

- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category

Approvals

TÜV cULus CE

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max}:	2000 N
Latching force:	30 N
Protection class:	IP65 to EN 60529
- Button:	IP65, 24 VDC
- LED:	IP65, white, 24 VDC
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	connector M23, 12-pole
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	
- Power to unlock	−25 °C … +60 °C
- Power to lock	−25 °C … +50 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 120 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Actuating speed:	≤ 0.2 m/s
Electrical data:	
U_e:	24 VDC −15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
I_e:	1.2 A
I_0:	max. 0.5 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	≤ 4 A

Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:	
$U_{e3/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e3/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e3}:	> 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e1}:	max. je 0.25 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current I_r:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:	
$U_{e4/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
$U_{e4/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e4}:	typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED
LED functions:	
Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	4.0 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Ordering details

AZM 200ST-T-1P2PW-①-2568

No.	Option	Description
①		Power to unlock
	A	Power to lock

Note

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

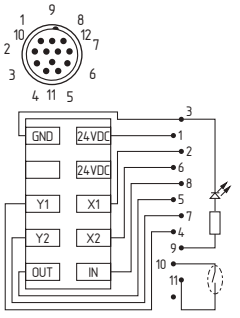
As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; **opening the safety guard is not required.**

Actuators and accessories refer to page 94

Wiring and connectors refer to page 112

Ordering details

Connection:
M23, 12-pole



Accessories:
Connector plug M23, 12-pole, 5 m **101208520**

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

Safety monitoring module

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

Diagnostic

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:

1P2PW-Variant:

OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed **and** solenoid interlock locked

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

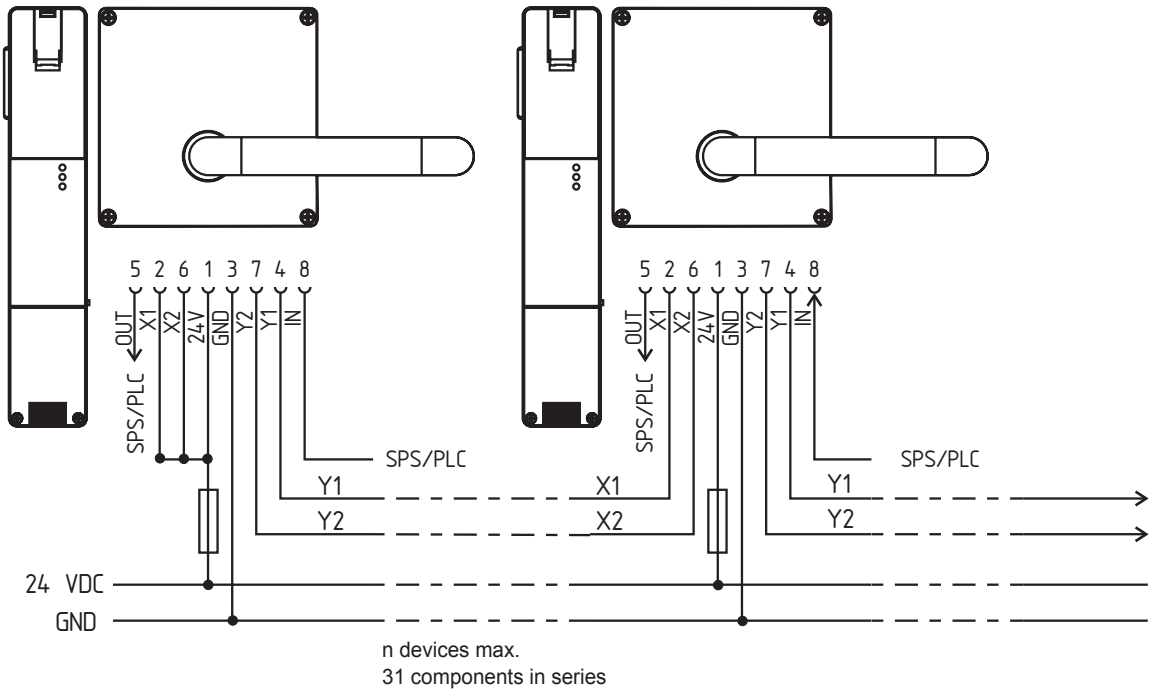
Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Note

For manual release the triangular key is included in delivery.

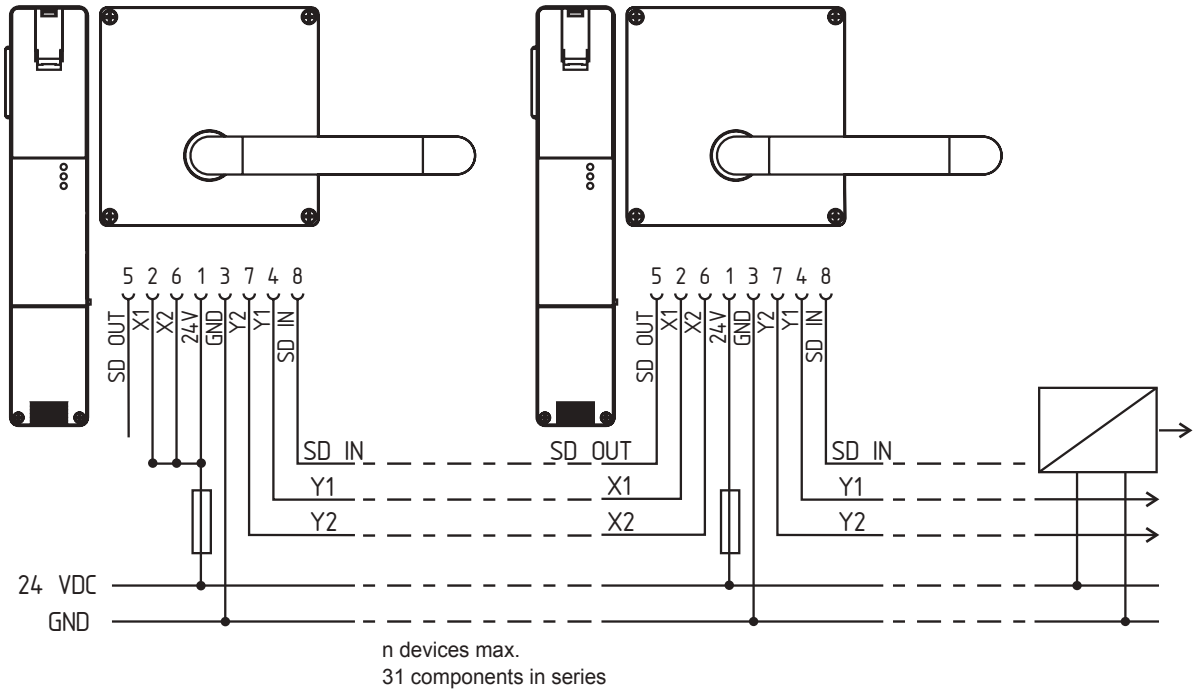
Series-wiring of the AZM 200 (B) with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety switchgear of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module).
The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.

Series-wiring of the AZM 200 (B) with serial diagnostic function



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs → Safety controller
SD-IN → Gateway → Field bus

The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.
The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety switchgear.

Humanity first and foremost
Safety Consulting

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Diagnostic of the AZM 200 (B) solenoid interlock with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

Flash codes (red)	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs
4 flash pulses	Failure (warning) ambient temperature too high	30 min	Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner temperature
5 flash pulses	Error target	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Error target combination	0 min	An invalid combination of targets was detected (Latch breakage or tampering attempt)
Continuous red	Internal failure	0 min	

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal:safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in a deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (cross-wire, temperature error, short-circuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (see table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine.
A locking chain must be permanently locked to enable the restart.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset in the slave when the failure cause is eliminated.

System condition	Solenoid control IN		LED			Safety outputs Y1, Y2		Diagnostic output
	Power-to-unlock	Power-to-lock	green	red	yellow	AZM 200...	AZM 200 B...	OUT
Safety guard open	24 V (0 V)	0 V (24 V)	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted	24 V	0 V	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, not locked	24 V	0 V	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, locking impossible	0 V	24 V	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	24 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and locked	0 V	24 V	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	24 V
Failure warning[1], Solenoid interlock locked	0 V	24 V	On	Flashes[2]	On	24 V [1]	24 V [1]	0 V
Failure	0 V (24 V)	24 V (0 V)	On	Flashes[2]	Off	0 V	0 V	0 V

[1] after 30 minutes -> failure
[2] refer to flash codes

Diagnostic of the AZM 200 (B) solenoid interlock with serial diagnostic function

Solenoid interlocks with serial diagnostic function have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If solenoid interlocks are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 solenoid interlocks can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the response and diagnostic data is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each solenoid interlock in the series-wired chain. The request data for each solenoid interlock are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the solenoid interlock, the switching condition of the solenoid interlock is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	Magnet in, independent of power-to-lock or power-to-unlock principle	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	---	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	---	Actuator detected and locked	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	---	---	Ambient temperature too high	Ambient temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	---	Wrong or defective actuator
Bit 5:	---	Safety guard detected	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gateway and solenoid interlock	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	---

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

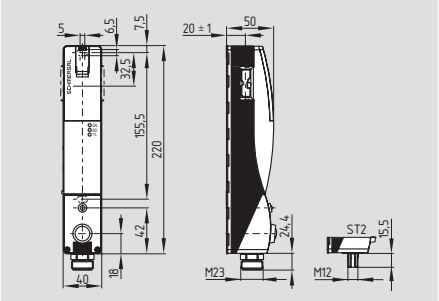
Functional example of the diagnostic LED's, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

System condition	LED`s			Safety outputs	Response byte Bit n°.							
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Supply voltage on, safety guard open	On	Off	Off	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	0	0
Safety guard closed, actuator present	On	Off	Flashes	0 V	0	0	0	X	0	0	1	0
Safety guard closed and locked	On	Off	On	24 V	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
Failure warning [1], safety guard locked	On	Flashes	On	24 V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
Failure	On	Flashes	Off	0V	1	0	0	X	0	X	X	0

[1] after 30 minutes -> Failure

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZM 200 D



Solenoid interlock with two dual-channel enabling paths

- 2 safety outputs for door closed, 2 safety outputs for door locked
- 1 diagnostic output
- Optionally with potential-free button and LED
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and interlock
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LED's to show the operating status
- Manual release
- Holding force 2000 N
- Latching force 30 N

- **Suitable for applications** (without additional second switch)
  Safety guard monitoring
  - PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508
  Guard lock monitoring
  - PL d/category 3 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 2 applications to IEC 61508

Approvals

TÜV cULus CE

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max}:	2000 N
Latching force:	30 N
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 120 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Actuating speed:	≤ 0,2 m/s
Protection class:	IP67 to EN 60529
- Button:	IP65, 24 VDC
- LED:	IP65, white, 24 VDC
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	screw terminals or cage clamps or connector M12 or M23
Cable section:	min. 0.25 mm² max. 1.5 mm² (incl. conductor ferrules)
Cable entry:	M20
Cable length:	max. 200m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:

Assured switching distance s_{ao}:	14 mm
Assured switch-off distance s_{ar}:	22 mm
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz

Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing
Resistance to vibration:	10…55 Hz, amplitude 1mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms

Electrical data:

U_e:	24 VDC -15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
I_e:	1,2 A
Required rated short-circuit current:	100 A

Technical data

I_0:	max. 0,5 A
U_{imp}:	0,8 kV
U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	
- Screw terminals or cage clamps:	≤ 4 A bei when used to UL 508;
- Connector M12 or M23:	≤ 2 A

Safety inputs X1 and X2:

- $U_{e3/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
- $U_{e3/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e3}:	typically 2 mA at 24 V

Safety outputs Y1 … Y4:

	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e1}:	
- Y1 and Y2:	max. per 0,25 A
- Y3 and Y4:	max. 0,1 A*
Utilisation category:	DC-13
I_r:	≤ 0,5 mA

Diagnostic output OUT:

	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0,1 A*
Utilisation category:	DC-13

*** Residual current through outputs Y3, Y4, OUT:** $I_{Y3} + I_{Y4} + I_{OUT} \leq 0,1$ A

Solenoid control IN:

- $U_{e4/Low}$:	−3 V … 5 V
- $U_{e4/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e4}:	typically 10 mA at 24 V, dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:	100% ED

LED functions:

Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error

Ordering details

AZM 200 D ①-T-1P2P2P-②

No.	Option	Description
①	SK	Screw terminals
	CC	Cage clamps
	ST1	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Connector M12, 8-pole
	ST3	Connector M23, 12-pole only for -2568
②		Power to unlock
	A	Power to lock
③		Without
	2568	With button and LED, only for ST3

Note

As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; **opening the safety guard is not required.**

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

Actuators and accessories refer to page 94

Wiring and connectors refer to page 112

Connection

Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole (Suffix -ST2)

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

Technical data

Classification:
Safety guard monitoring

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	4,0 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Guard lock monitoring

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	d
Category:	3
PFH value:	1,0 x 10^{-7} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 2 applications
Mission time:	20 years

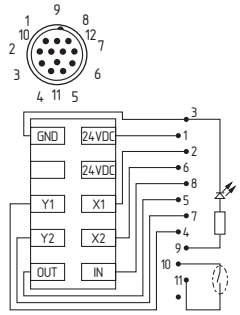
Note

Enabling path 1 is represented by the safety outputs Y1/Y2 of the AZM 200 D.
It switches when the actuator is detected for applications up to PL e / control category 4.

Enabling path 2 (Y3/Y4) enables both outputs, when the actuator is detected AND the locking target is detected AND the locking condition is detected.

Connection

Integrated connectors
M23, 12-pole
(Suffix -ST3)
only for -2568



Accessories:
Connector plug M23, 12-pole, 5 m **101208520**

Note

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

Diagnostic function of the AZM 200 D

The operating condition of the safety switch as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.
If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will flash

Blinkcodes (red)	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs
4 flash pulses	Failure (warning) ambient temperature too high	30 min	Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner temperature
5 flash pulses	Error target	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Error target combination	0 min	An invalid combination of targets was detected (Latch breakage or tampering attempt)
Continuous red	Internal failure	0 min	

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal:safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in a deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (cross-wire, tem perature error, short-circuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (see table). After elimina tion of the failure, the failure message is reset by ope-ning and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine. A locking chain must be permanently locked to enable the restart.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset in the slave when the failure cause is eliminated.

System condition	Solenoid control IN		LED			Safety outputs				Diagnostic output
	Power-to-unlock	Power-to-lock	green	red	yellow	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	OUT
Safety guard open	24 V (0 V)	0 V (24 V)	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V	0 V	24 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted	24 V	0 V	On	Off	Flashes 3 Hz	24 V	24 V	0 V	24 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, not locked	24 V	0 V	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	24 V	0 V	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, locking impossible	0 V	24 V	On	Off	Flashes	24 V	24 V	0 V	24 V	24 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and locked	0 V	24 V	On	Off	On	24 V	24 V	24 V	0 V	24 V
Failure warning[1], Solenoid interlock locked	0 V	24 V	On	Flashes[2]	On	24 V[1]	24 V[1]	24 V	0 V	0 V
Failure	0 V (24 V)	24 V (0 V)	On	Flashes[2]	Off	0 V	0 V	24 V	0 V	0 V

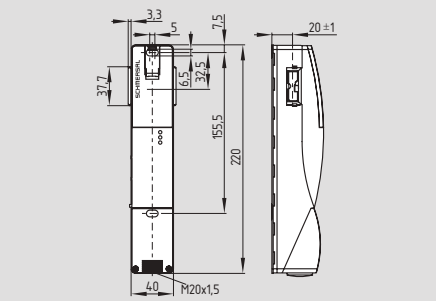
[1] after 30 minutes -> failure
[2] refer to flash codes

Up-to-date without fail.
The online product catalogue

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.net

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZ 200



Safety switch
- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of ± 5 mm between actuator and safety switch
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LED's to show the operating status (refer to table)
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Holding force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work

- **Suitable for applications** (without additional second switch)
  - up to PL e/category 4 to EN ISO 13849-1
  - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508

- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category

Approvals

TÜV cULus CE

Technical data

Standards:	EN 60947-5-3, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
Holding force:	30 N
Protection class:	IP67 to EN 60529
Protection class:	II, ⧈
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Connection:	screw terminals or cage clamps or connector M12 or M23
Cable section:	min. 0.25 mm², max. 1.5 mm² (incl. conductor ferrules)
Cable entry:	M20
Series-wiring:	**max. 31 components**
Cable length:	max. 200m (Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)
Switching distances to EN 60947-5-3:	
S_n:	6.5 mm
S_{ao}:	4.0 mm
S_{ar}:	30 mm
Hysteresis:	max. 1.5 mm
Repeat accuracy:	< 0.5 mm
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +70 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing
Resistance to vibration:	10 … 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:	30 g / 11 ms
Switching frequency f:	1 Hz
Response time:	< 60 ms
Duration of risk:	< 120 ms
Time to readiness:	< 4 s
Actuating speed:	≤ 0.2 m/s

Technical data

Electrical data:

U_e:	24 VDC −15%/+10% (stabilised PELV)
I_e:	0.7 A
I_0:	max. 0.1 A
U_{imp}:	800 V
U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	
- Screw terminals or cage clamps:	≤ 4 A when used to UL 508;
- Connector M12 or M23:	≤ 2 A
Safety inputs X1 and X2:	only for -1P2P and -SD2P
$U_{e3/Low}$:	− 3 V … 5 V
$U_{e3/High}$:	15 V … 30 V
I_{e3}:	typically 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e1}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e1}:	max. je 0.25 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Leakage current Ir:	≤ 0.5 mA
Diagnostic output OUT:	p-type, short-circuit proof
U_{e2}:	0 V up to 4 V under U_e
I_{e2}:	max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:	DC-13
Wiring capacitance for serial diagnostic:	max. 50 nF
LED functions:	
Green	Supply voltage on
Yellow	Operating status
Red	Error (refer to flash codes)
Classification:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:	e
Category:	4
PFH value:	4.0 x 10^{-9} /h
SIL:	suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:	20 years

Ordering details

AZ 200①-T-②

No.	Option	Description
①	SK	Screw terminals
	CC	Cage clamps
	ST1	Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
	ST2	Stecker M12, 8-polig
②	1P2P	1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type
	SD2P	serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type

Note

The safety switch and theactuator unit must be ordered separately!

Actuators and accessories refer to page 94

Wiring and connectors refer to page 112

Connector

Integrated connector

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole (Suffix -ST2)

Diagnostic

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-…. and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Note

The wiring examples of the AZ 200 are identical to those of the AZM 200 series (refer to page 82).
Derogation: IN not assigned in the version with conventional diagnostic output.

Diagnostic of AZ 200 safety switch with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the safety switch as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LED's, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

Flash codes	Meaning	Autonomous switch-off after	Cause
1 flash pulse	Failure (warning) output Y1	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the output is switched off
2 flash pulses	Failure (warning) output Y2	30 min	Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the output is switched off
3 flash pulses	Failure (warning) cross-wire	30 min	Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both outputs
4 flash pulses	Failure (warning) ambient temperature too high	30 min	Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner temperature
5 flash pulses	Error target	0 min	Wrong or defective actuator
6 flash pulses	Error target combination	0 min	An invalid combination of targets was detected (Latch breakage or tampering attempt)
Continuous red	Internal failure	0 min	

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output!

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and no failure detected

Failure
Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZ 200 safety switch (internal failures), will result in an immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZ 200 safety switch (cross-wire, temperature error, short-circuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

The diagnostic function of the AZ 200 safety switch

System condition	LED			Safety outputs	Diagnostic output
	green	red	yellow	Y1, Y2	OUT
Safety guard open	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted	On	Off	Off	0 V	0 V
Safety guard closed, actuator inserted	On	Off	On	24 V (when X1 = X2 = 24 V)	24 V
Failure warning[1], actuator inserted, switch-off approaching	On	Flashes[2]	On	24 V (when X1 = X2 = 24 V)	0 V
Failure	On	Flashes	aus	0 V	0 V

[1] after 30 minutes -> 0 V
[2] refer to flash codes

Diagnostic of the AZ 200 safety switch with serial diagnostic function

Safety switch with serial diagnostic function
Safety switches with serial diagnostic function have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are daisy-chained (i.e. wired in series), the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the response data and the diagnostic data is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety switch are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

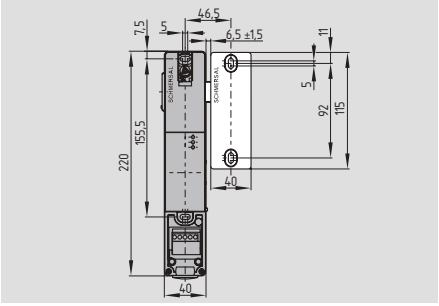
Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

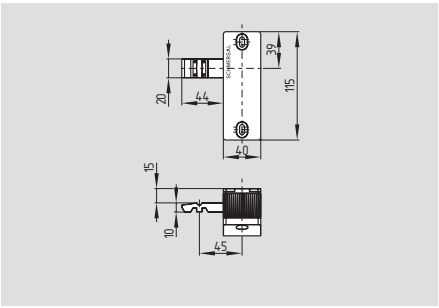
Bit n°	Request byte	Response byte	Diagnostic Failure warning	Diagnostic Failure
Bit 0:	---	Safety output enabled	Error output Y1	Error output Y1
Bit 1:	---	Actuator detected	Error output Y2	Error output Y2
Bit 2:	---	---	Cross-wire	Cross-wire
Bit 3:	---	---	Ambient temperature too high	Ambient temperature too high
Bit 4:	---	Input condition X1 and X2	---	Target error, coding error or false target combination
Bit 5:	---	Safety guard detected	Internal failure	Internal failure
Bit 6:	---	Failure warning	Communication error between fieldbus gateway and safety switch	---
Bit 7:	Failure reset	Failure (enabling path switched off)	Operating voltage too low	---

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZ/AZM 200-B1-...





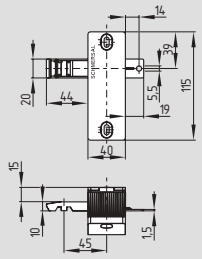
- **Actuator for sliding guards**
- Actuator with return spring
- Tolerates overtravel of up to max. 5 mm
- With door detection sensor T
- Available with or without emergency exit (P0)

Technical data

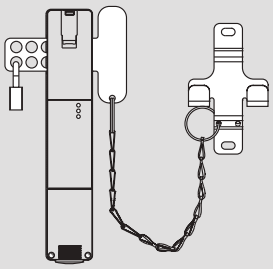
Material:

B1-housing:	Grivory
Actuator:	zinc die-cast
Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max} AZM 200:	2000 N

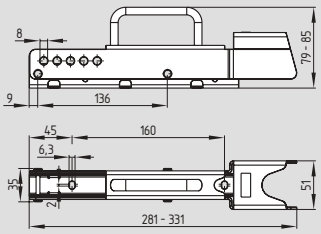
System components



Actuator B1 with emergency exit P0



Lockout tag SZ 200-1



Lockout tag SZ 200

Approvals

TÜV — Approvals only in combination with switches AZ/AZM 200

Ordering details

AZ/AZM 200-B1-①T②

No.	Option	Description
①	L	Actuating direction left
	R	Actuating direction right
②		Without emergency exit
	P0	With emergency exit

Note

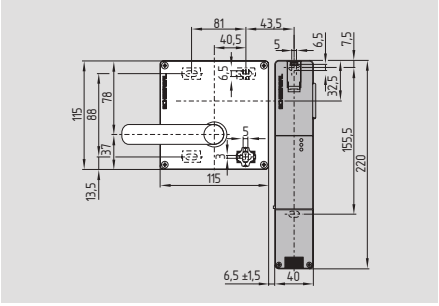
The safety switches/solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

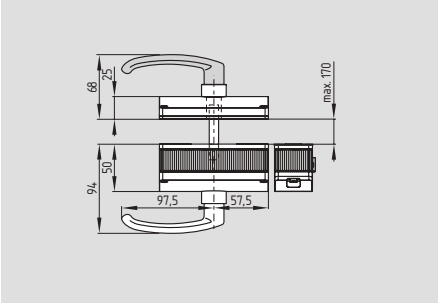
Ordering details

Actuator B1 with emergency exit	**AZ/AZM 200-B1-..-P0**
Lockout tag	**SZ 200-1**
Lockout tag	**SZ 200**

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZ/AZM 200-B30-…





- **Actuator for hinged guards**
- One-hand emergency exit, even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- NO risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit

Approvals

TÜV — Approvals only in combination with switches AZ/AZM 200

Technical data

Material:

Actuator unit B30:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Emergency exit P1:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

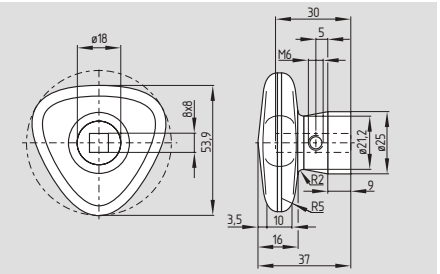
Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle P1, P20, P25:
plastic coated aluminium

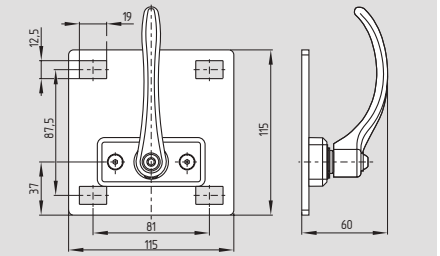
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max} AZM 200:	2000 N

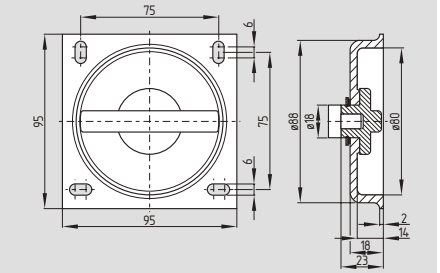
System components



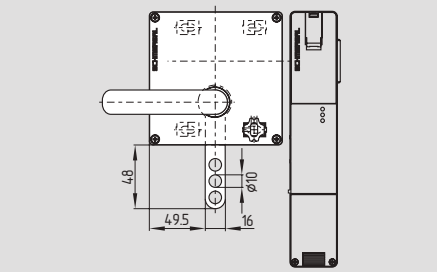
Rotary button



Emergency exit metal



Inset handle



Actuator B30 with lockout tag SZ

Ordering details

AZ/AZM 200-B30-①TA②③-④

No.	Option	Description
①	L	Door hinge on left-hand side
	R	Door hinge on right-hand side
②	G1	With door handle
	G2	With rotary button
③	P1	With emergency exit
	P20	With emergency exit metal
	P25	With emergency exit with inset handle
④		Without lockout tag
	SZ	With lockout tag

Note

The safety switches/solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

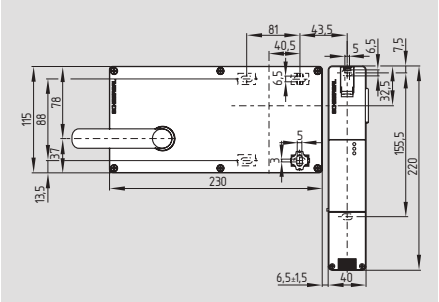
The actuator can be combined with a three-point locking rod to increase the stability of large and especially double-leaf safety guards.

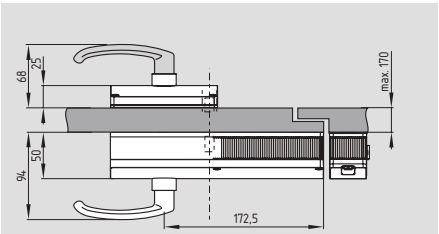
Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button	**AZ/AZM 200-…-G2**
Emergency exit metal	**AZ/AZM 200-…-P20**
with inset handle	**AZ/AZM 200-…-P25**
Actuator B30 with lockout tag SZ	**AZ/AZM 200-B30-.-SZ**

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZ/AZM 200-B40-…





- **Actuator for hinged and movable safety guards, especially for hinged doors with overlapping hinge**
- One-hand emergency exit, even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- NO risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit

Approvals

TÜV Approvals only in combination with switches AZ/AZM 200

Technical data

Material:

Actuator unit B40:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Emergency exit P1:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

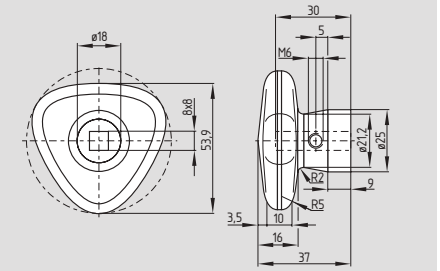
Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle P1, P20, P25:
plastic coated aluminium

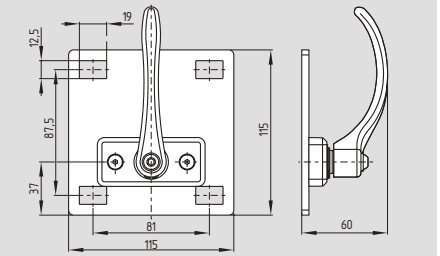
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max} AZM 200:	2000 N

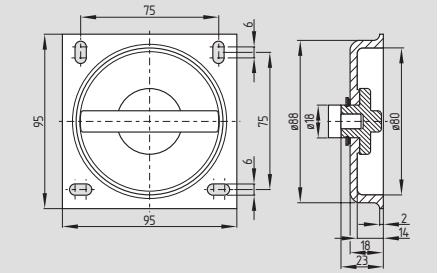
System components



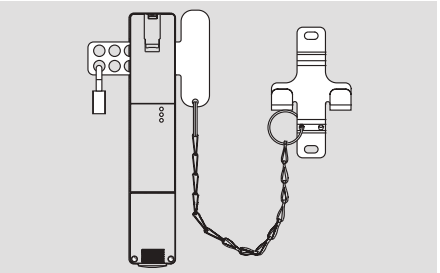
Rotary button



Emergency exit metal



Inset handle



Lockout tag SZ 200-1

Ordering details

AZ/AZM 200-B40-①TA②③

No.	Option	Description
①	L	Door hinge on left-hand side
	R	Door hinge on right-hand side
②	G1	With door handle
	G2	With rotary button
③	P1	With emergency exit
	P20	With emergency exit metal
	P25	With emergency exit with inset handle

Note

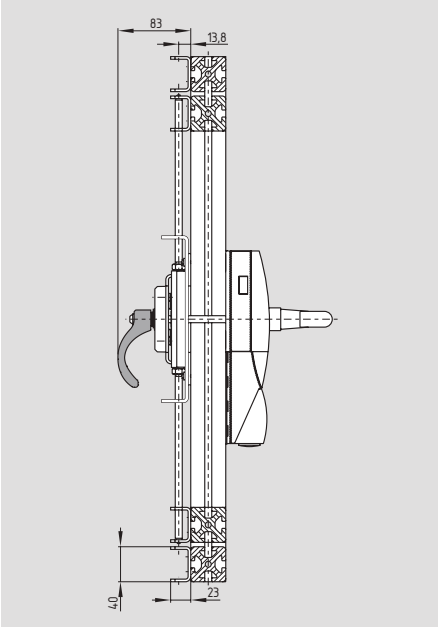
The safety switches/solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button	**AZ/AZM 200-…-G2**
Emergency exit metal	**AZ/AZM 200-…-P20**
with inset handle	**AZ/AZM 200-…-P25**
Lockout tag	**SZ 200-1**

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZ/AZM 200

AZ/AZM 200-B30-…-P30/P31



- **Actuator for hinged and sliding guards, especially for double-leaf doors**
- **Three-point locking bar for applications with higher mechanical stability requirements (7,000 N)**
- Door height max. 230 cm
- One-hand emergency exit, even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- NO risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit

Approvals

Technical data

Material:

Actuator unit B30:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Locking bar:
zinc-plated metal

Emergency exit:
metal

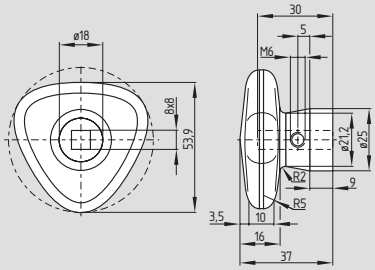
Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle:
plastic coated aluminium

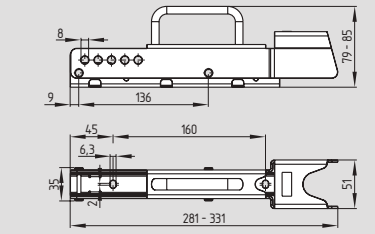
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

Mechanical life:	≥ 1 million operations
F_{max} AZM 200:	2000 N

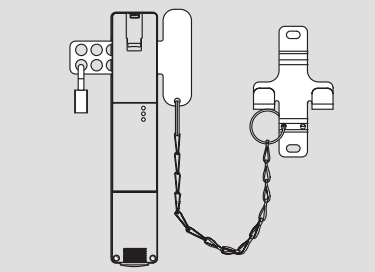
System components



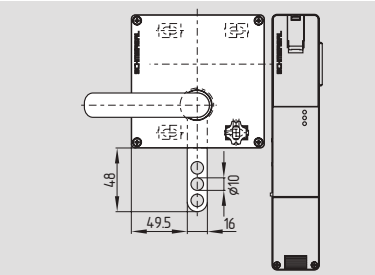
Rotary button



Lockout tag SZ 200



Lockout tag SZ 200-1



Actuator B30 with lockout tag SZ

Ordering details

AZ/AZM 200-B30-①-②TA③-④

No.	Option	Description
①	L	Door hinge on left-hand side
	R	Door hinge on right-hand side
②	G1	With door handle
	G2	With rotary button
③	P30	Without emergency exit
	P31	With emergency exit
④		Without lockout tag
	SZ	With lockout tag

Note

The safety switches/solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately!

Retrofitting kit (only for AZ/AZM 200-B30-… **-P1 with emergency exit**) on request

Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button	**AZ/AZM 200-…-G2**
Lockout tag	**SZ 200**
Lockout tag	**SZ 200-1**
Actuator B30 with lockout tag SZ	**AZ/AZM 200-B30-.-SZ**

Up-to-date without fail.
Online on the worldwide web

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

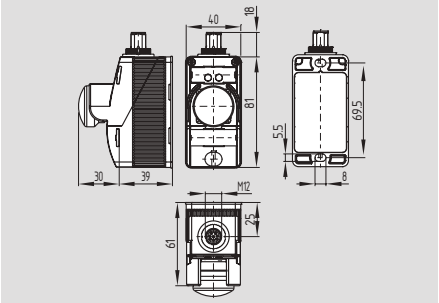
Accessories

Control panels
Each safety guard of a machine or plant must be equipped with a safety switching system as well as a control panel, by means of which the operator can initiate functions such as emergency stop, start/stop and reset. The Schmersal Group felt a need for standardisation in this field and has developed a modular system of control panels, which can be configured in accordance with the user's wishes. The system is flexible and has been designed in accordance with the ergonomics principles.

Connectors
For the wiring of components with connector, corresponding plug-in connectors with different lengths and degree of protection are available.

Control panel BDF 100

BDF 100 …-NH



- **Yellow enclosure cover**
- Slim, shock-resistant plastic enclosure
- Can be fitted onto customary aluminium profile systems
- Can be installed in the most favourable ergonomic position
- Emergency stop function with or without protective collar
- Two-layer plastic identification labels can be used (engravements on request)

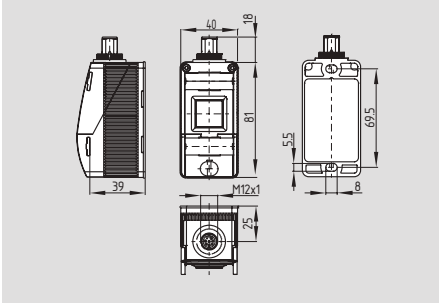
Approvals

Ordering details

BDF 100-①-G-ST with emergency stop

No.	Option	Description
①	NH	Emergency stop latching pushbutton without protective collar
	NHK	with protective collar

BDF 100



- **Black enclosure cover**
- Comprehensive selection of illuminated pushbuttons, selector switches, signalling devices with LED and key-operated switches
- Start/stopp and reset functions available

Approvals

Ordering details

BDF 100-①-②-③-ST

No.	Option	Description
①	20	2 NO contacts
	11	1 NO contact / 1 NC contact
②	…	Selection of the actuator
③		without indicator lamp
	G/RD	Red indicator lamp *
	G/GN	Green indicator lamp *
	G/YE	Yellow indicator lamp *
	G/BU	Blue indicator lamp *
	G/WH	White indicator lamp *

* not for -LT, -LM

Technical data

Standards:	EN 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-5
Enclosure:	
Enclosure material:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Enclosure protection class:	IP65
Connection:	connector M12, 8-pole
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +65 °C
Climatic resistance:	to DIN EN 60068, Part 2 - 30
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Contact elements:	
Contact material:	AgNi 10, gold-plated
Control elements - protection class:	IP65
Rated operating voltage U_r:	max. 24 V
Utilisation category:	AC-15/DC-13
Rated operating current/voltage I_e/U_e:	AC-15: 2 A / 24 VAC DC-13: 1 A / 24 VDC
Thermal test current I_{the}:	2 A
Fuse rating:	2 A slow-blow
Contact system:	cross-point system
Contact force:	0.5 N per contact point = 1 N per contact
Switching of low voltages:	min. 5 V / 1 mA
Switching frequency:	1,200 s/h
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	60 V
Bounce time:	< 2 ms at 100 mm/s operating speed
Mech. lifetime:	1 million operations;
- emergency stop:	100,000 operations
Switch travel:	approx. 3 mm
Resistance to shocks:	100 g / 6 ms
Resistance to vibrations:	20 g, 10 … 100 Hz
Wiring labels:	to EN 60947-1
Actuating force at end of travel (1NC/1NO):	8 N

Note

Example: **BDF 100-NHK-G-ST**
BDF 100-11-LTWH-ST

The description of the suitable control elements can be found as of page **102**.

Control panel BDF 100

Technical data

Illuminated pushbuttons:

Enclosure material:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Illuminated pushbutton material:	all-insulated
Front collar material:	plastic
Calotte material:	plastic
Illuminated pushbutton - protection class:	IP65
Rated operating voltage U_r:	max. 24 V
Fuse rating:	2.5 A slow-blow
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	60 V

Lamp values illuminated pushbutton:

Lamp fitting:	Ba5S
LED replacement:	from front
LED power consumption (actuators):	16 mA
Power consumption indicator lamp, red:	20 mA

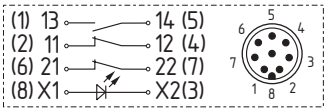
Safety classification emergency stop:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1
B_{10d}:	100,000
Mission time:	20 years

$$MTTF_d = \frac{B_{10d}}{0{,}1 \times n_{op}} \qquad n_{op} = \frac{d_{op} \times h_{op} \times 3600\ s/h}{t_{cycle}}$$

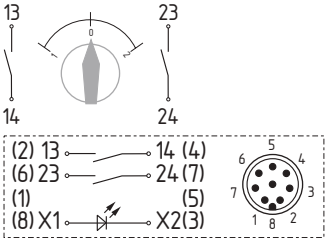
Contact variants

Emergency stop -
1 NO / 2 NC contacts

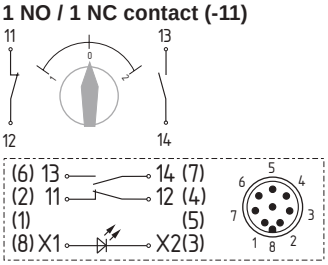


Contact variants

2 NO contacts (-20)



1 NO / 1 NC contact (-11)



Note

Contact symbols shown in non-actuated condition

Note

Pin configuration of the connector indicated between brackets

Control panel BDF 100

NH / NHK

- **Emergency stop latching pushbutton**
- Mushroom-shaped plastic pushbutton, Ø 30 mm
- Pull to reset
- 1 NO contact / 2 NC contacts
- Without protective collar: ordering suffix **NH**
- With protective collar: ordering suffix **NHK**

DT..

- **Pushbutton**
- With concave button
- Contact surface 19 x 19 mm
- 2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact
- Available in 6 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

LM..

- **Signalling device**
- Illuminated surface 19 x 19 mm
- Lamp replacement from front
- Available in 5 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

LT..

- **Illuminated pushbutton**
- With concave button
- Contact surface 19 x 19 mm
- 2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact
- Lamp replacement from front
- Available in 5 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

Suffix	yellow	red	green	blue	black	white
 **Pushbutton DT..**	DT**YE**	DT**RD**	DT**GN**	DT**BU**	DT**BK**	DT**WH**
 **Illuminated pushbutton LT..**	LT**YE**	LT**RD**	LT**GN**	LT**BU**		LT**WH**
 **Signalling device LM..**	LM**YE**	LM**RD**	LM**GN**	LM**BU**		LM**WH**

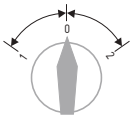
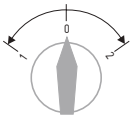
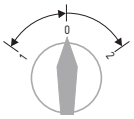
Control panel BDF 100

W..0

- **Selector switch / Spring-return selector switch**
- Version with standard knob, anthracite grey
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

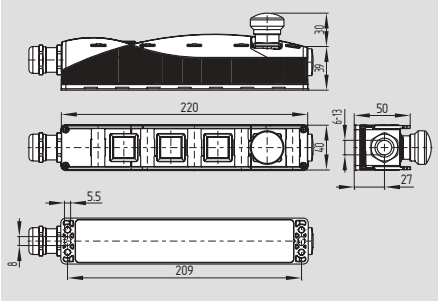
SW.20

- **Key-operated selector switch / Spring-return selector switch**
- Version with high-grade cylinder lock, therefore IP65 as well
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

Ordering suffix	Selector switch	Selector switch	Spring-return	Spring-return	Selector switch
					
	1 latching position	2 latching positions left and right of the zero position	1 touch position and automatic return to the zero position	2 touch positions left and right of the zero position and automatic return to the zero position	1 touch position right and automatic return to the zero position + 1 latching position left of the zero position
	2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)	2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)
 Standard knob	**WS20**	**WS30**	**WT20**	**WT30**	**WTS30**
 Key-operated switch	**SWS20**		**SWT20**		

Control panel BDF 200

BDF 200



- Slim, shock-resistant plastic enclosure
- Can be fitted onto customary aluminium profile systems
- Can be installed in the most favourable ergonomic position
- Comprehensive selection of illuminated pushbuttons, selector switches, signalling devices with LED, key-operated switches and emergency stop switches/pushbuttons
- Emergency stop, start/stopp and reset functions available
- The position of the switch/pushbutton on the control panel can be chosen
- Two-layer plastic identification labels can be used (engravements on request)
- AS-Interface Safety at Work available

Technical data

Standards:	EN 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-5
Enclosure:	
Enclosure material:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Enclosure protection class:	IP65
Cable entry:	1x M20 for cable Ø 6…13 mm
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +65 °C
Climatic resistance:	to DIN EN 60068, Part 2 - 30
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	3
Contact elements:	
Contact material:	AgNi 10, gold-plated
Control elements - protection class:	IP65
Rated operating voltage U_r:	max. 24 V
Utilisation category:	AC-15/DC-13
Rated operating current/voltage I_e/U_e:	AC-15: 2 A / 24 VAC DC-13: 1 A / 24 VDC
Thermal test current I_{the}:	2.5 A
Fuse rating:	2.5 A slow-blow
Contact system:	cross-point system
Contact force:	0.5 N per contact point = 1 N per contact
Switching of low voltages:	min. 5 V / 1 mA
Switching frequency:	1,200 s/h
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	60 V
Bounce time:	< 2 ms at 100 mm/s operating speed
Mech. lifetime:	1 million operations
Switch travel:	approx. 3 mm
Resistance to shocks:	100 g / 6 ms
Resistance to vibrations:	20 g, 10 … 200 Hz
Wiring labels:	to EN 60947-1
Actuating force at end of travel (1NC/1NO):	8 N
Power consumption:	
- LED (operating elements):	16 mA
- indicator lamp, red:	20 mA

Technical data

Illuminated pushbuttons:	
Enclosure material:	glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Illuminated pushbutton material:	all-insulated
Front collar material:	plastic
Calotte material:	plastic
Illuminated pushbutton - protection class:	IP65
Rated operating voltage U_r:	max. 24 V
Fuse rating:	2.5 A slow-blow
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	60 V
Wiring labels:	to DIN EN 50005 or DIN EN 50013: X1/X2
Lamp values illuminated pushbutton:	
Lamp fitting:	Ba5S
LED replacement:	from front
LED power consumption of (operating elements):	16 mA
Power consumption of indicator lamp, red:	20 mA
Safety classification emergency stop:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1
B_{10d}:	100,000
Mission time:	20 years

$$MTTF_d = \frac{B_{10d}}{0{,}1 \times n_{op}} \qquad n_{op} = \frac{d_{op} \times h_{op} \times 3600\ s/h}{t_{cycle}}$$

Approvals

Ordering details

BDF 200-①-②-③-④-⑤

No.	Option	Description
①	NH	Emergency stop latching pushbutton without protective collar
	NHK	with protective collar
	…	Operating element pos. 1
②	20 *	2 NO contacts
	11 *	1 NO / 1 NC contact
	10 *	1 NO contact
③	…	Operating element pos. 2
④	…	Operating element pos. 3
⑤	…	Operating element pos. 4
⑥		Without indicator lamp
	G24	With indicator lamp, red (only for −10)

Note

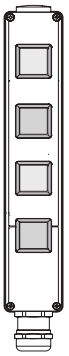
Unused positions are labelled „B“ and are sealed with a blanking plug in factory.

* Contact variant -20, -11 or -10 continuous for all positions (exception: emergency stop with 1 NO / 2 NC contacts)
Contact variants -20, -11 or -10 cannot be combined to each other

Example:
BDF 200-NH-20-DTYE-B-LMGN

The description of the suitable control elements can be found as of page **106**.

Note



Control panel

Pos. 1

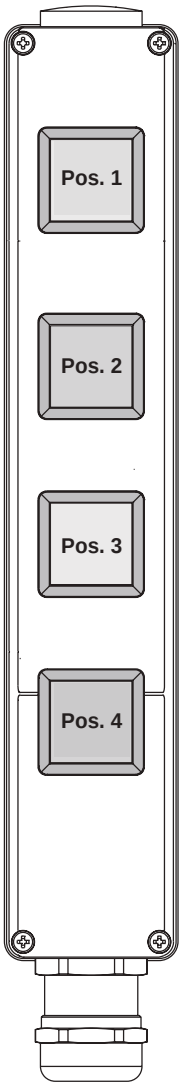
Pos. 2

Pos. 3

Pos. 4

Possible equipment of the positions 1 to 4, refer to bable page **105**.

Control panel BDF 200

Control elements		Pos. 1	Pos. 2	Pos. 3	Pos. 4	Control panel
	NH	●				
	NHK	●				
	PT..	●	●	●	●	
	DT..	●	●	●	●	
	LT..	●	●	●	●	
	LM..	●	●	●	●	
	SWS20 SWT20		●	●		
	WS20 WS30 WT20 WT30 WTS30		●	●		
	WS21 WS31 WT21 WT31 WTS31		●	●		

Description of the control elements, as of page **106**.

Note

The colour of the upper enclosure cap basically is yellow when the emergency stop command devices NH and NHK are used.
If there is no control element in position 1, the control panel is supplied with a black enclosure cap.

Control panel BDF 200

NH / NHK

- **Emergency stop latching pushbutton**
- Mushroom-shaped plastic pushbutton, Ø 30 mm
- Pull to reset
- 1 NO contact / 2 NC contacts
- Without protective collar: ordering suffix **NH**
- With protective collar: ordering suffix **NHK**

DT..

- **Pushbutton**
- With concave button
- Contact surface 19 x 19 mm
- 2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact
- Available in 6 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

LM..

- **Signalling device**
- Illuminated surface 19 x 19 mm
- Lamp replacement from front
- Available in 5 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

PT..

- **Mushroom-shaped pushbutton**
- Contact surface 25 x 25 mm with rounded sides
- Not latching
- 2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact
- Available in 6 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

LT..

- **Illuminated pushbutton**
- With concave button
- Contact surface 19 x 19 mm
- 2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact
- Lamp replacement from front
- Available in 5 different colours
- Prints on device on request
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

Suffix	yellow	red	green	blue	black	white
 **Mushroom-shaped pushbutton PT..**	PT**YE**	PT**RD**	PT**GN**	PT**BU**	PT**BK**	PT**WH**
 **Pushbutton DT..**	DT**YE**	DT**RD**	DT**GN**	DT**BU**	DT**BK**	DT**WH**
 **Illuminated pushbutton LT..**	LT**YE**	LT**RD**	LT**GN**	LT**BU**		LT**WH**
 **Signalling device LM..**	LM**YE**	LM**RD**	LM**GN**	LM**BU**		LM**WH**

Control panel BDF 200

W..0

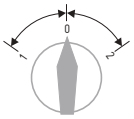
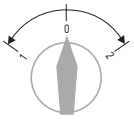
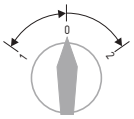
- **Selector switch / Spring-return selector switch**
- Version with standard knob, anthracite grey
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

W..1

- **Selector switch / Spring-return selector switch**
- Version with long knob, anthracite grey
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

SW.20

- **Key-operated selector switch / Spring-return selector switch**
- Version with high-grade cylinder lock, therefore IP65 as well
- Ordering suffix, refer to table below

Ordering suffix	Selector switch	Selector switch	Spring-return	Spring-return	Selector switch
					
	1 latching position	2 latching positions left and right of the zero position	1 touch position and automatic return to the zero position	2 touch positions left and right of the zero position and automatic return to the zero position	1 touch position right and automatic return to the zero position + 1 latching position left of the zero position
	2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)	2 NO contacts or 1 NO/1 NC contact	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)	1 NO contact for each switching position or 1 NC contact (position 1) and 1 NO contact (position 2)
 Standard knob	**WS20**	**WS30**	**WT20**	**WT30**	**WTS30**
 Long knob	**WS21**	**WS31**	**WT21**	**WT31**	**WTS31**
 Key-operated switch	**SWS20**		**SWT20**		

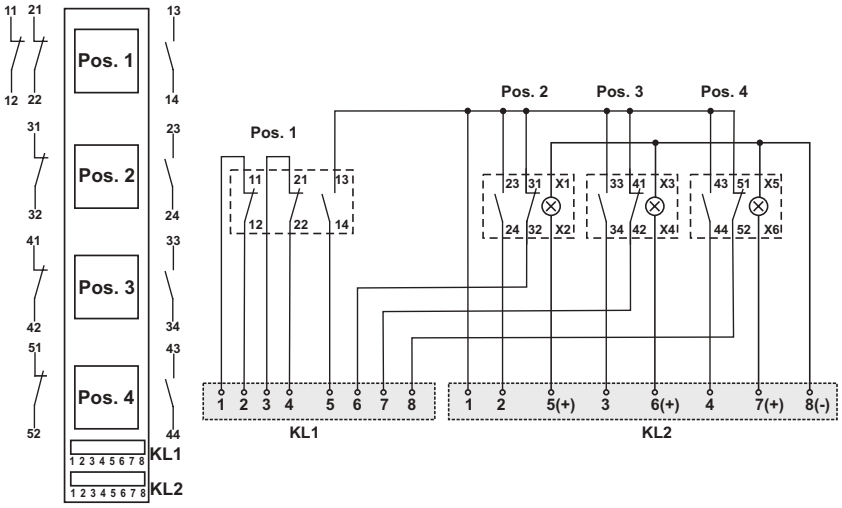
Control panel BDF 200

BDF 200-NH-11-…

1 NO / 2 NC contacts
for emergency stop at Pos. 1

1 NO / 1 NC contact
for operating elements at Pos. 2 - 4

Terminal configuration

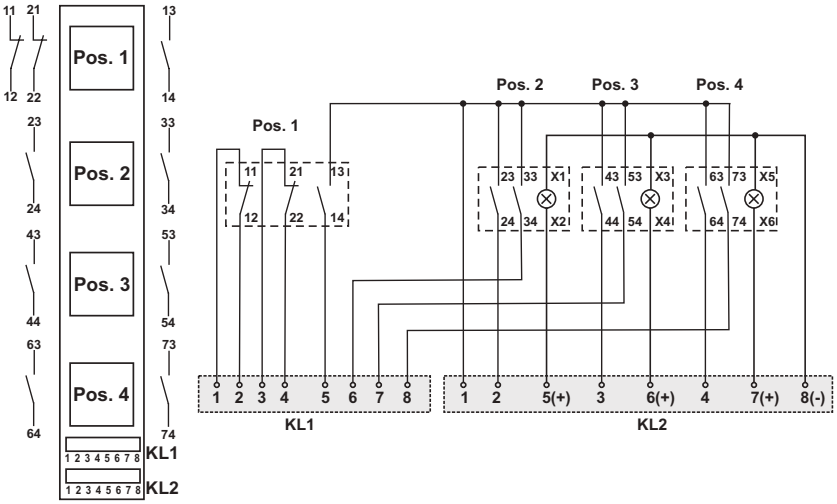


BDF 200-NH-20-…

1 NO / 2 NC contacts
for emergency stop at Pos. 1

2 NO contacts
for operating elements at Pos. 2 - 4

Terminal configuration

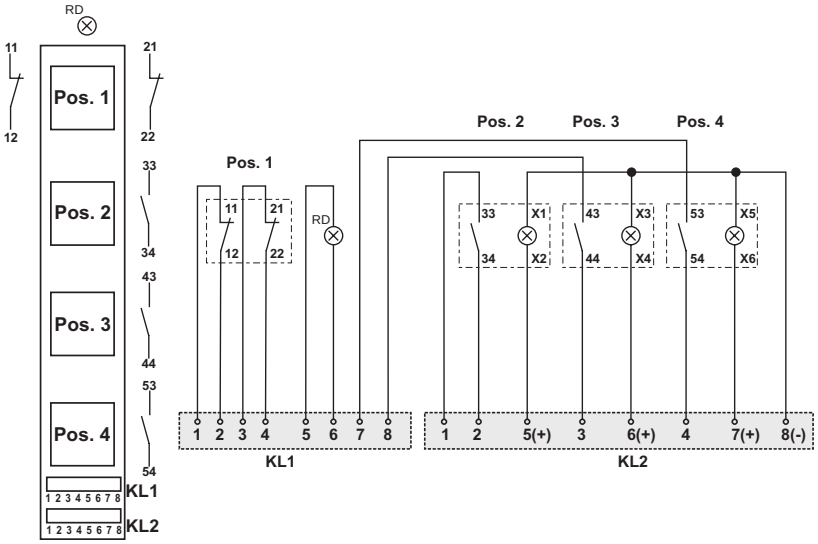


BDF 200-NH-10-…

2 NC contacts
for emergency stop at Pos. 1
and indicator lamp (red)

1 NO contact
for operating elements at Pos. 2 - 4
and indicator lamp (red)

Terminal configuration

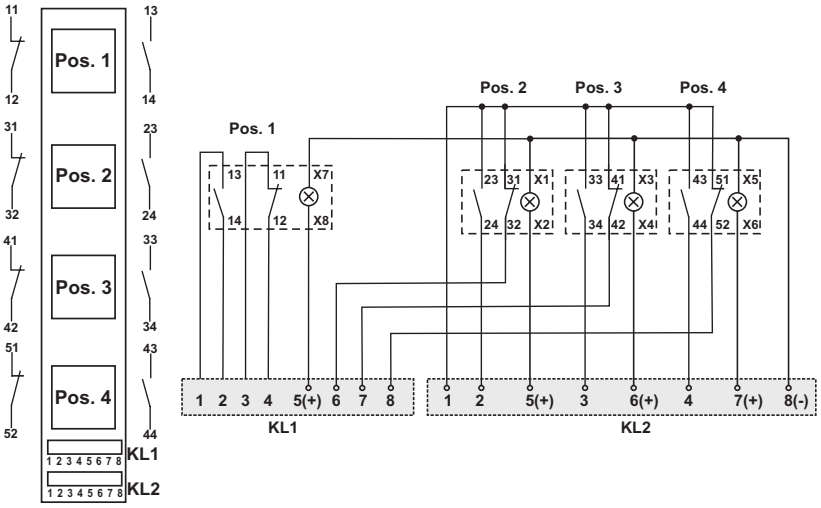


Control panel BDF 200

BDF 200-..-11-...

1 NO / 1 NC contact
for operating elements at Pos. 1 - 4

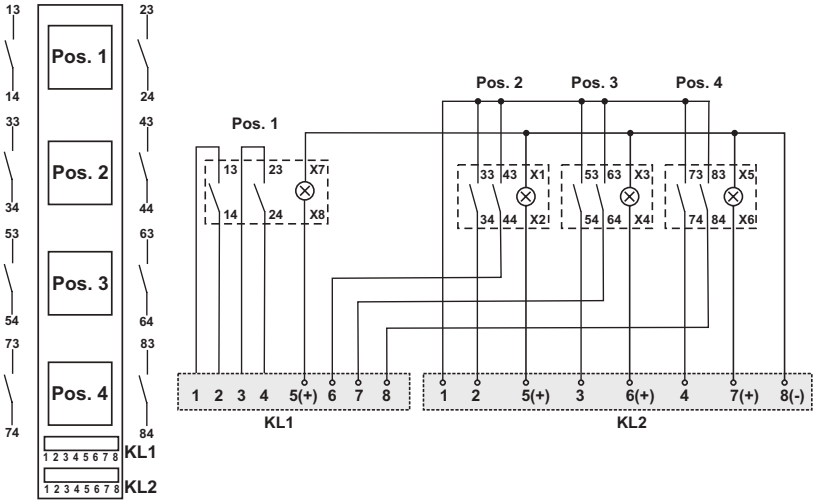
Terminal configuration



BDF 200-..-20-...

2 NO contacts
for operating elements at Pos. 1 - 4

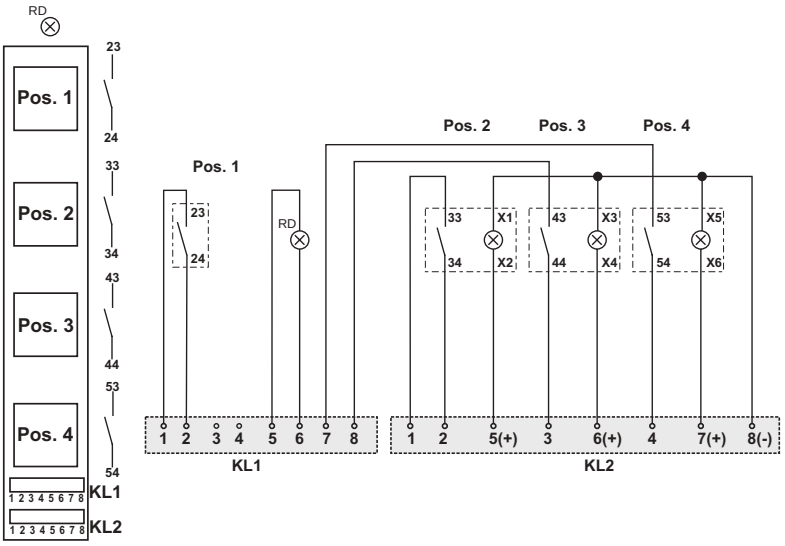
Terminal configuration



BDF 200-..-10-...

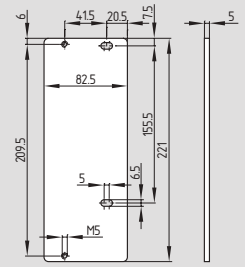
1 NO contact
for operating elements at Pos. 1 - 4
and indicator lamp (red)

Terminal configuration

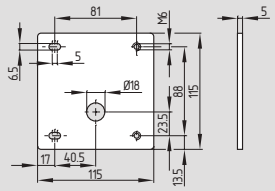


Control panel BDF 200

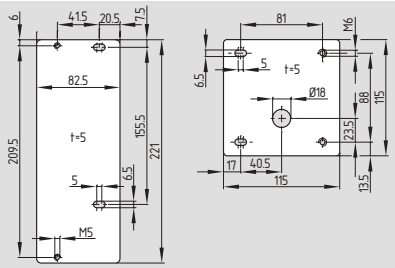
System components



MP BDF 200-10



MP BDF 200-30



MP BDF 200

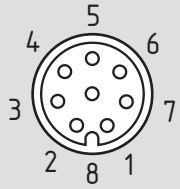
Ordering details

Mounting plate for AZ/AZM 200 and BDF 200
MP BDF 200-10 **101213759**

Mounting plate for actuator AZ/AZM 200-B30
MP BDF 200-30 **101213760**

Set of mounting plates
MP BDF 200 **101214126**

Connectors M12, 8-pole for CSS 34, CSP 34, CSS 30S, CSS 300, RSS 36



Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.23 mm²

Cable length 2.5 m	**101209963**
Cable length 5 m	**101209964**
Cable length 10 m	**101209960**

IP69K, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.21 mm²

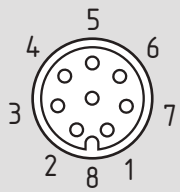
Cable length 5 m	**101210560**
Cable length 5 m, angled	**101210561**

Function of the safety switchgear			Pin configuration of the integrated connector	Colour code of the Schmersal connectors or of the integrated cable	Possible coulour codes of other customary connector	
	with conventional diagnostic output	with serial diagnostics			according to EN 60947-5-2: 2008	to DIN 47100
A1	U_e		1	BN	BN	WH
X1	Safety input 1		2	WH	WH	BN
A2	GND		3	BU	BU	GN
Y1	Safety output 1		4	BK	BK	YE
OUT	Diagnostic output	SD output	5	GY	GY	GY
X2	Safety input 2		6	VT	PK	PK
Y2	Safety output 2		7	RD	VT	BU
IN	CSP 34F2: On-site acknowledgment; others: without function	SD input	8	PK	OR	RD

Legend: Colour code

Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour
BK	black	GN	green	PK	pink	WH	white
BN	brown	GY	grey	RD	red	YE	yellow
BU	blue	OR	orange	VT	purple		

Connectors M12, 8-pole for CSS 16, CSS 30, CSS 180



Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.23 mm²

Cable length 2.5 m	**101209963**
Cable length 5 m	**101209964**
Cable length 10 m	**101209960**

IP69K, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.21 mm²

Cable length 5 m	**101210560**
Cable length 5 m, angled	**101210561**

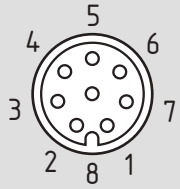
Function of the safety switchgear			Pin configuration of the integrated connector	Colour code of the Schmersal connectors or of the integrated cable	Possible coulour codes of other customary connector	
	with conventional diagnostic output	with serial diagnostics			according to EN 60947-5-2: 2008	to DIN 47100
A1	U_e		1	BN	BN	WH
X1	Safety input 1		2	WH	WH	BN
A2	GND		3	BU	BU	GN
Y1	Safety output 1		4	BK	BK	YE
OUT	Diagnostic output		5	GY	GY	GY
X2	Safety input 2		6	VT	PK	PK
Y2	Safety output 2		7	RD	VT	BU
IN	without function		8	PK / -	OR	RD

[1] integrated cable of CSS 16 and CSS 180: 7-wire

Legend: Colour code

Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour
BK	black	GN	green	PK	pink	WH	white
BN	brown	GY	grey	RD	red	YE	yellow
BU	blue	OR	orange	VT	purple		

Connectors M12, 8-pole for AZ/AZM 200, MZM 100, MZM 120



Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector
IP67, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.23 mm²

Cable length 2.5 m	**101209963**
Cable length 5 m	**101209964**
Cable length 10 m	**101209960**

IP69K, M12, 8-pole - 8 x 0.21 mm²

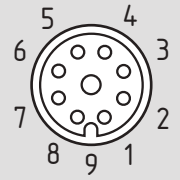
Cable length 5 m	**101210560**
Cable length 5 m, angled	**101210561**

Function of the safety switchgear			Pin configuration of the integrated connector	Colour code of the Schmersal connectors	Possible coulour codes of other customary connector	
	with conventional diagnostic output	with serial diagnostics			according to EN 60947-5-2: 2007	to DIN 47100
A1	U_e		1	BN	BN	WH
X1	Safety input 1		2	WH	WH	BN
A2	GND		3	BU	BU	GN
Y1	Safety output 1		4	BK	BK	YE
OUT	Diagnostic output	SD output	5	GY	GY	GY
X2	Safety input 2		6	VT	PK	PK
Y2	Safety output 2		7	RD	VT	BU
IN	Solenoid control	SD input	8	PK	OR	RD

Legend: Colour code

Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour
BK	black	GN	green	PK	pink	WH	white
BN	brown	GY	grey	RD	red	YE	yellow
BU	blue	OR	orange	VT	purple		

Connectors M23, (8+1)-pole for AZ/AZM 200, MZM 100, MZM 120



Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector
IP67, M23, 8+1-pole - (LIYY) 8 x 0.75 mm²

Cable length 5 m	**101209959**
Cable length 10 m	**101209958**

Connectors without cable
IP67, M23, 8+1-pole

with soldering terminal	**101209970**
with crimp terminal	**101209994**

Function of the safety switchgear			Pin configuration of the integrated connector	Wire number of the Schmersal connectors	Possible coulour codes of other customary connector	
	with conventional diagnostic output	with serial diagnostics			according to EN 60947-5-2: 2007	to DIN 47100
A1	U_e		1	1	BN	WH
X1	Safety input 1		2	2	WH	BN
A2	GND		3	3	BU	GN
Y1	Safety output 1		4	4	BK	YE
OUT	Diagnostic output	SD output	5	5	GY	GY
X2	Safety input 2		6	6	PK	PK
Y2	Safety output 2		7	7	VT	BU
IN	Solenoid control	SD input	8	8	OR	RD
-	without function		9			

Legend: Colour code

Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour	Code	Colour
BK	black	GN	green	PK	pink	WH	white
BN	brown	GY	grey	RD	red	YE	yellow
BU	blue	OR	orange	VT	purple		

Serial diagnostic for function monitoring

Advantages of the serial diagnostic function

- Series-wiring of max. 31 different safety switchgear
- Reduction of the wiring expenditure through loop-through diagnostic cable
- Automatic addressing of the safety switchgear on the serial input side
- Automatic and continuous transmission of the operational information of each participant in the diagnostic chain
- Bidirectional communication, i.e. reading of operational data and unlocking of a solenoid interlock
- Fast and accurate error messages with detailed information about the failure
- Increased availability by announcement of imminent errors when the machine is still running
- Smooth connection to conventional and commercially available PLC systems
- Available for established standard protocols: PROFIBUS, PROFINET, ETHERNET/IP, DeviceNet, CC-Link, CANopen, Modbus/TCP

Y- or T-adapter and SD-junction box

CSS safety sensors and solenoid interlocks with serial diagnostic function can be wired together in a series-wiring through Y- and T-adapters and commercially available cables with 5/8-pole connectors and plug-in connectors.

SD-junction boxes are preferably suitable for series-wiring of MZM and AZM devices with high power needs. Optionally IP65 enclosure or open design IP00 for control cabinet mounting.

Serial diagnostic – SD Gateway for PROFIBUS

SD-I-DP-V0-2

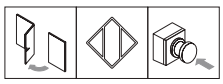
- **PROFIBUS-Gateway** for the series-wiring of the diagnostic signals of safety switchgear with integrated SD interface. The status and diagnostic information of the SD devices is transmitted to the control system through the PROFIBUS DP-V0 interface.
- Diagnostic lines of max. 31 safety switching components can be wired in series
- Series-wiring of different components enabled (CSS 34, RSS 36, AZM 200, MZM 100 etc.)
- Reduced wiring expenditure through the series-wiring of the safety channels and the diagnostic lines in the field
- Automatic addressing of the safety switching components in the SD interface
- IP10 component for quick-fix mounting onto standard DIN rails in the control cabinet

Technical data

PROFIBUS interface:	9-pole D-SUB connector standard PROFIBUS connection (DP-A, DP-B, 5V, GND)
Protocol:	PROFIBUS-DP –V0 upwards compatible
Transmission rate:	9.6 kilo baud … 12 mega baud
GSD file:	KAS_0b13.GSD
Short-circuit protection:	internal fuse to EN 60127 PolySwitch 0.5 A / 60 V
LED indications:	refer to table below
DIP-switch 8-pole:	S1 … S7: addressing as PROFIBUS slave; S8: automatic addressing of the serial participants
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC, –15 % / +20 %
Rated operating current I_e:	typically 180 mA, max. 250 mA
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U:	0.5 kV
Overvoltage category:	II
Degree of pollution:	2
Storage temperature range:	−25 °C … +85 °C, non-condensing
Operating temperature range:	−5 °C … +55 °C, non-condensing
Relative humidity:	5% - 95%, non-condensing
Protection class:	IP10
Resistance to vibration:	5 … 9 Hz / 3.5 mm (to IEC 60068-2-6) 9 … 150 Hz / 1 g
Resistance to shock:	15 g / 11 ms (to IEC 60068-2-27)
EMC rating:	to EN 61000-6-2 (2002)
to EN 61000-4-2 (ESD):	4 kV / 8 kV
to EN 61000-4-3:	10 V/m / 80% AM
to EN 61000-4-4 (burst):	2 kV DC supply / 1 kV PROFIBUS & SD-Interface
to EN 61000-4-5 (surge):	500 V DC supply / 1 kV PROFIBUS & SD-Interface
to EN 61000-4-6:	10 V / 80 % AM
EMC interfering radiation:	to EN 61000-6-4 (2002)
Industrial interfering radiation:	37 dBÌV/m
Electrical connection:	
- SD:	connection for max. 31 devices in the serial diagnostic
- 24 V:	+ 24 VDC voltage supply
- 0 V:	GND of the voltage supply and GND of the diagnostic cable and 24 VDC supply, approx. 300 mA, PELV power supply
LED signals:	
“PB“ Continuous red	Profibus error
“PB“ Flashing signal	Profibus initialisation
“SD“ Continuous red	SD Gateway error
“SD“ Flashing signal	SD Gateway initialisation
“T” Continuous yellow	SD initialisation error or ‘teach’ switch active
“T” Flashing signal	Initialisation error SD participant addresses, teaching required
“ON“ Continuous green	Supply voltage on

Approvals

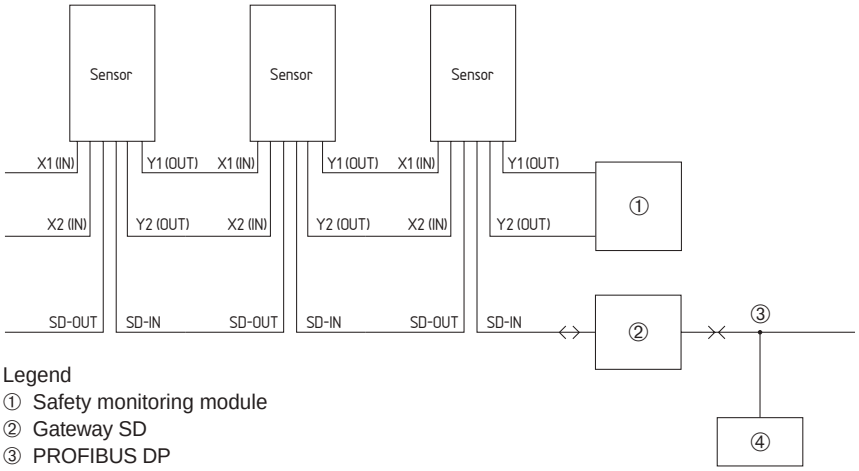
CE



Ordering details

SD-I-DP-V0-2

Wiring diagram



Legend
① Safety monitoring module
② Gateway SD
③ PROFIBUS DP
④ PLC with PROFIBUS DP interface

Serial diagnostic - UNIVERSAL-Gateway for SD-Interface

SD-I-U- ...

- **UNIVERSAL-Gateway** for the series-wiring of the diagnostic signals from safety switching components with integrated SD interface. Comprehensive status and diagnostic data from the SD components are transmitted to the control system through the field bus interface.
- Diagnostic lines of max. 31 safety switching components can be wired in series
- Series-wiring of different components enabled (CSS 34, RSS 36, AZM 200, MZM 100 etc.)
- Reduced wiring expenditure through the series-wiring of the safety channels and the diagnostic lines in the field
- Automatic addressing of the safety switching components in the SD interface
- IP20 component for quick-fix mounting onto standard DIN rails in the control cabinet

Available FIELD BUS interfaces:
- PROFINET IO
- EtherNet IP
- DeviceNet
- CC-Link
- CANopen
- Modbus/TCP

Technical data

Operating voltage:	24 VDC −15 %/+20 % (stabilised PELV)
Fuse rating:	external fuse 1 A slow-blow
Operating current at 24 VDC:	max. 500 mA, internally protected
Operating temperature range:	0 … 55 °C, in case of vertical positioning
Storage temperature range:	−25 °C … +70 °C
Climatic stress:	relative humidity 30 % … 85 %, non-condensing
Protection class:	IP20
Mounting location:	earthed lockable control cabinet with at least IP54 protection class
Resistance to vibrations: to IEC 60068-2-6	if fitted between two lateral clamping blocks on the rail 10 … 57 Hz / 0.35 mm and 57 … 150 Hz / 5 g
Restistance to shock to IEC 60068-2-29:	10 g
EMC rating:	
to EN 61000-4-2 (ESD)	±6 kV contact discharge / ±8 kV Air discharge
to EN 61000-4-3 (HF field)	10 V/m / 80 % AM
to EN 61000-4-4 (Burst)	±1 kV all connections
to EN 61000-4-5 (Surge)	±1 kV all connections
to EN 61000-4-6 (HF cables)	10 V all connections
EMC interfering radiation: to EN 61000-6-4 (2002)	industrial interfering radiation
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	0.5 kV
Overvoltage category:	II
Degree of pollution:	2
Dimensions (W x H x D):	50 x 100 x 80 mm (= mounting height starting from rail)

Approvals

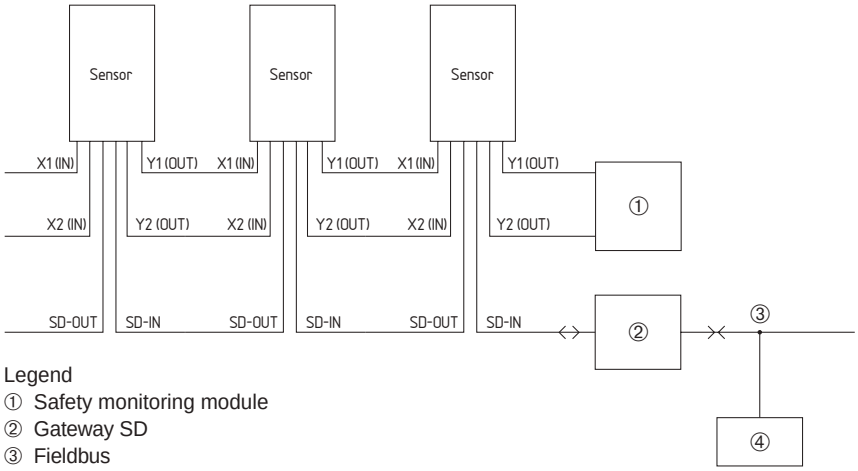
CE

Ordering details

SD-I-U-①

No.	Option	Description
①	PN	PROFINET IO
	EIP	EtherNet IP
	DN	DeviceNet
	CCL	CC-Link
	CAN	CANopen
	MT	Modbus/TCP

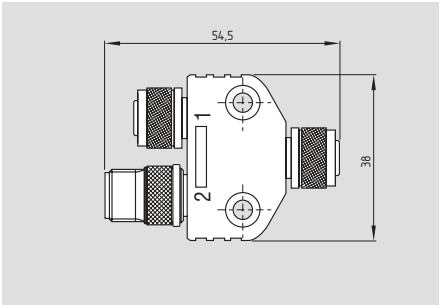
Wiring diagram

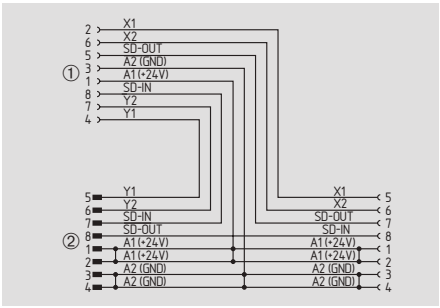


Legend
① Safety monitoring module
② Gateway SD
③ Fieldbus
④ PLC with fieldbus interface

Serial diagnostic - Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic

Y-adapter CSS-Y-8P





- Enables the series-wiring of sensors and solenoid interlocks with SD interface. To that effect, both the safety channels and the serial diagnostic lines are wired in series.
- For the wiring, M12 cable extensions can be used. The voltage drop (due to the cable length, cable section, voltage drop per sensor) should be taken into account, as it reduces the maximum number of safety sensors and interlocks with SD interface that can be wired in series.

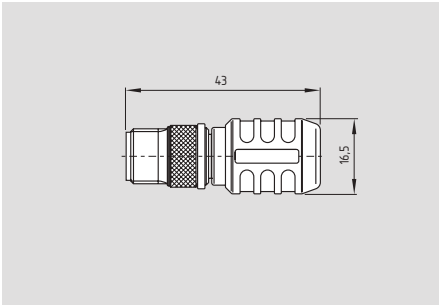
Approvals

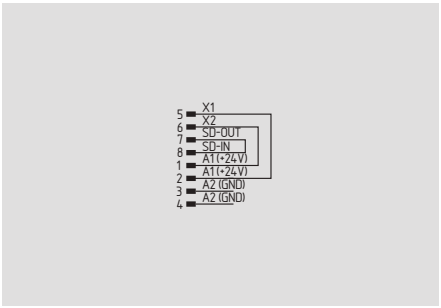
CE

Ordering details

Y-adapter	**CSS-Y-8P**

Terminal connector





- Supplies the safety channels with operating voltage
- Leads the SD interface back to the control cabinet to connect further SD participants of other safety circuits

Approvals

CE

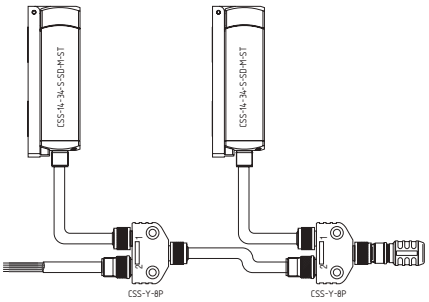
Ordering details

Terminal connector	**CSS-Y-A-8P**

Technical data

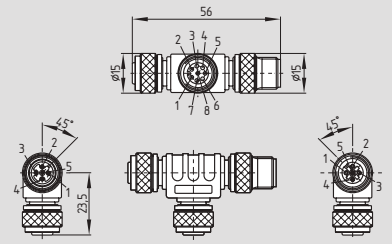
Rated operating voltage of the SD devices:	24 VDC (−15%/+10%)
Rated operating voltage of the adapter:	30 VDC
Max. operating current of the device to be connected:	1 A
Fuse of the connecting cables (circuit breaker):	4 A
Ambient temperature T_u:	−25 °C ... +75 °C

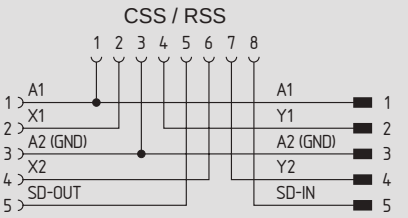
Wiring diagram



Serial diagnostic - Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic

T-adapter CSS-T





- Enables the series-wiring of safety sensors. To this end, both the safety channels and the serial diagnostic cable are wired in series.
- For the wiring, M12 cable extensions can be used. The voltage drop (due to the cable length, cable section, voltage drop per sensor) should be taken into account, as it reduces the maximum number of safety sensors that can be wired in series.

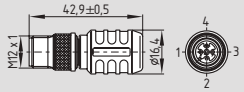
Approvals

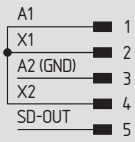
CE

Ordering details

T-adapter **CSS-T**

Terminal connector





- Supplies the safety channels with operating voltage

Approvals

CE

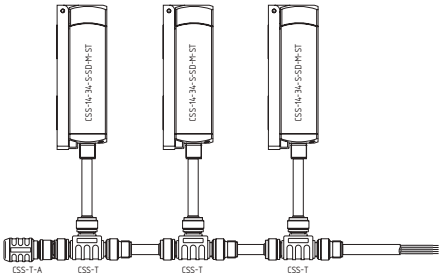
Ordering details

Terminal connector **CSS-T-A**

Technical data

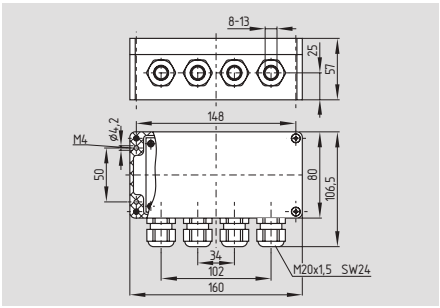
Rated operating voltage of the SD devices to be connected:	24 V (–15%/+10%)
Rated operating current of the SD devices to be connected:	0.6 A
Fuse of the connecting cables (circuit breaker):	2 A
Ambient temperature T_u:	−25 °C … +70 °C

Wiring diagram



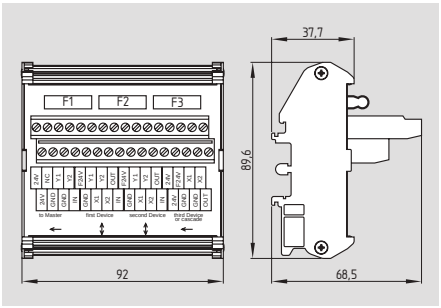
Serial diagnostic - Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic

SD-2V-F-SK



- For field applications, junction box for 2 components, with screw terminals
- The terminals of the junction box are located in a closed enclosure

SD-2V-S-SK



- For control cabinet mounting, junction box for 2 components, with screw terminals
- Enables wiring in the control cabinet onto standard DIN rails

Technical data

Standards:	VDE 0100
Enclosure:	thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Protection class:	SD-2V-F-SK: IP65 SD-2V-S-SK: IP00 to EN 60529
Insulation protection class:	SD-2V-F-SK: II, ⧈ SD-2V-S-SK: II
Overvoltage category:	III
Degree of pollution:	SD-2V-F-SK: 3 SD-2V-S-SK: 2
Connection:	Screw terminals
Cable section:	min. 0.25 mm², max. 2.5 mm² (incl. conductor ferrules)
Cable entry:	SD-2V-F-SK: 4 x M20, for cladding diameter 8 … 13 mm
Number of connections:	to each SD junction box, 2 (optionally 3) components can be connected
Fuse rating:	3 internal fine fuses, 2 A slow blow, 5 x 20

Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +70 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +85 °C
Relative air humidity:	30% … 95%, non-condensing

Electrical data:

Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC -15% / +10% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current I_e:	16 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}:	800 V
Rated insulation voltage U_i:	32 VDC
Fuse rating:	16 A

Approvals

CE

Ordering details

SD junction box for field applications — **SD-2V-F-SK**

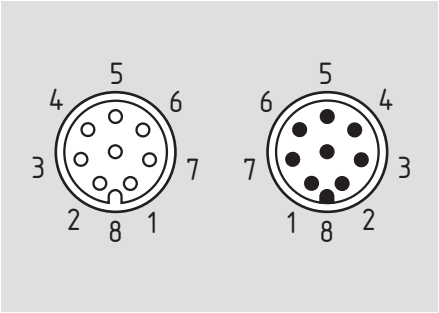
Approvals

CE

Ordering details

SD junction box for control cabinet mounting — **SD-2V-S-SK**

Connectors M12, 8-pole, for SD connection through Y-adapters



Ordering details

IP67, M12, 8-pole, 8 x 0,23 mm²

Cable length 0,5 m	**101217786**
Cable length 1,0 m	**101217787**
Cable length 1,5 m	**101217788**
Cable length 2,5 m	**101217789**
Cable length 5,0 m	**101217790**

A basket full of solutions
Food

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Safety controllers for electronic safety switches, interlocks and sensors

Overview of the application-related features:
Apart from the conventional safety controllers, the Schmersal Group also offers microprocessor-controlled safety technology.

Depending on the complexity and the number of safety circuits, integral solutions with safety monitoring modules, safety controls or safety field bus systems featuring many visualisation and diagnostic possibilities are available.

Safety controllers

The table lists the programme of safety controllers, which are recommended for use with electronic safety sensors, solenoid interlocks and safety switches.

Type	Operating voltage	EN ISO 13849-1	Sensor inputs	Safety release	Diagnostic contacts	Diagnostic outputs	Reset options	Refer to page
SRB 031MC	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	3 x Stop 1	1x 2A	–	• Manual **without** edge detection • Automatic	124
SRB 201LC	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	2 x Stop 0	–	1 x 100 mA	• Manual **without** edge detection • Automatic	126
SRB 211ST V.2	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	2 x Stop 0 1 x Stop 1 0,1…30 s dropout delay	–	1 x 100 mA	• Manual **with** edge detection • Automatic	128
SRB 301MA	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	3 x Stop 0	1x 2A	–	• Manual **with** edge detection	130
SRB 301MC	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	3 x Stop 0	1x 2A	–	• Manual **without** edge detection • Automatic	132
SRB 301ST V.2	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	3 x Stop 0	1x 2A	–	• Manual **with** edge detection • Automatic	134
SRB 324ST V.3	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	3 x Stop 0 2 x Stop 1 0,1…30 s dropout delay	1x 2A	3 x 100 mA	• Manual **with** edge detection • Automatic	136
SRB 504ST	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 4 / PL e	2P	5 x Stop 0	1x 2A	3 x 100 mA	• Manual **with** edge detection • Automatic	138
PROTECT-PE	24 VAC/DC	Cat. 3 / PL d	4P	Refer to data sheet	2x 2A	5 x 100 mA	• Input expanders only with downstream safety-monitoring module	140

Further details about suitable safety controllers can be found at www.schmersal.net.

Safety controllers

The safety outputs Y1/Y2 must be connected to the safety controller in the following way.

Sensors/Solenoid interlocks	Safety output 1	Safety output 2
CSS 30/30S/300	Y1	Y2
CSS/CSP 34	Y1	Y2
CSS 16/180	Y1	Y2
RSS 36	Y1	Y2
AZ/AZM 200	Y1	Y2
MZM 100	Y1	Y2
MZM 120	Y1	Y2

to be connected to ↓ ↓

Safety controller	Safety channel 1	Safety channel 2	Feedback/Start contact connection	Start contact	Notes bridge	Refer to page
SRB 031MC	S 12	S 22	X1 - X2	X1 - X2	–	124
SRB 201LC	S 12	S 22	X1 - X2	X1 - X2	–	126
SRB 211ST V.2	S 12	S 22	X1 - X2/X3	X1 - X2/X3	–	128
SRB 301MA	S 12	S 22	X1 - X2	X1 - X2	–	130
SRB 301MC	S 12	S 22	X1 - X2	X1 - X2	–	132
SRB 301ST V.2	S 12	S 22	S12 - X2/X3	S12 - X2/X3	–	134
SRB 324ST V.3	S 12	S 32	X1 - X2	X3 - X4	S22 - S21	136
SRB 504ST	S 12	S 32	X1 - X2	X3 - X4	S22 - S21	138
PROTECT-PE	S 1, S 3, S 5, S 7	S 2, S 4, S 6, S 8	realised by the downstream safety-monitoring module			140

Note:
The wiring examples are represented with the safety guards closed and in de-energised condition.
Sensor and safety controller require the same mass potential.
The shown application examples are suggestions. The user however must carefully check if the configuration is suitable for his specific application.

SRB 031MC

- Suitable for signal processing of potential-free outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices and interlocking devices
- Suitable for signal processing of connected to potentials (AOPDs) and magnetic safety sensors
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts delayed (factory-configurable: 0.4 s; 0.7 s; 1.1 s; 1.5 s)
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Automatic reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions

Technical data

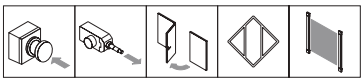
Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 100 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	Drop-out delay time ± 30% for 24 VDC and duty cycle > 3.5 s
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	Drop-out delay time ± 30% for 24 VDC and duty cycle > 3.5 s
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC −15%/+20% residual ripple max. 10% 24 VAC −15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA, reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	max. 2.0 W; 4.9 VA
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	1
Number of safety contacts:	3 (17-18; 27-28; 37-38)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (45-46)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	230 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15: 230 V / 6 A; DC-13: 24 V / 6 A
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	250 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm

Approvals

Ordering details

SRB 031MC-24V-①

No.	Option	Description
①		Time delay:
	0,4S	0.4 seconds
	0,7S	0.7 seconds
	1,1S	1.1 seconds
	1,5S	1.5 seconds



Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 1: up to d
Category:	STOP 1: up to 3
PFH value:	STOP 1: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h
SIL:	STOP 1: up to 2
Mission time:	20 years

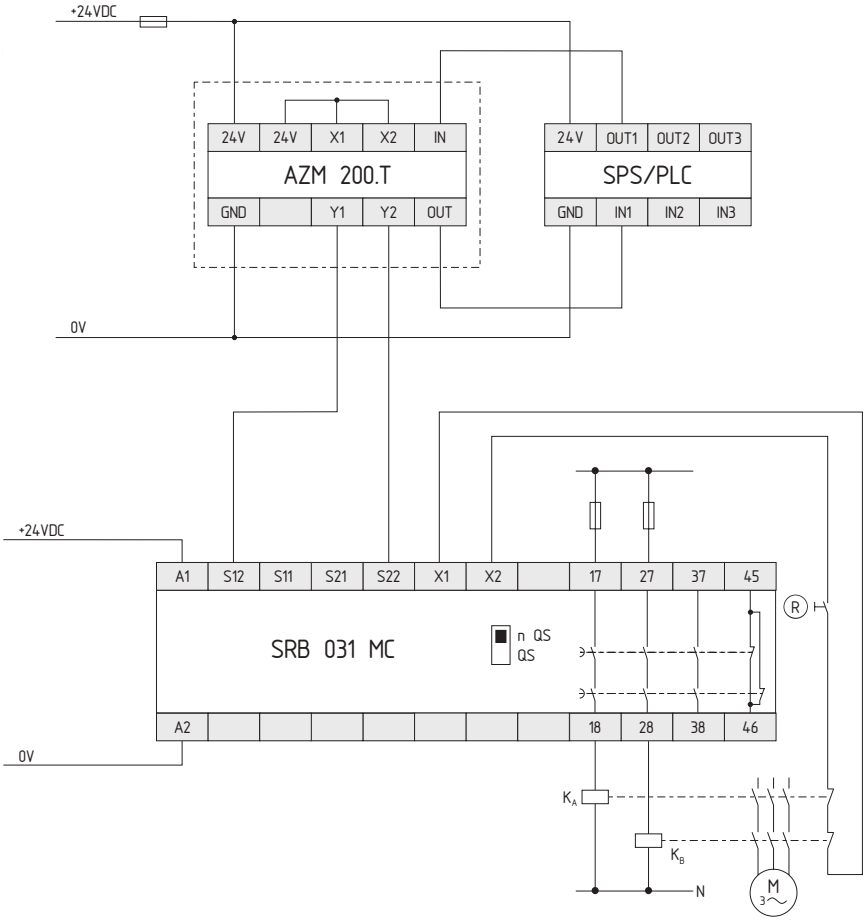
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB 031MC safety controller

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

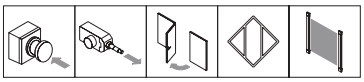
SRB 201LC

- Suitable for signal processing of potential-free outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 2 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 signalling output
- 3 LEDs to show operating conditions

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1, EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay:	typ. 100 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	typ. 25 ms / max. 30 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 70 ms
Bridging in case of voltage drops:	typ. 60 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15% / +20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15% / +10%
Frequency range:	50 Hz / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA, reset after approx. 1 sec
Power consumption:	max. 2.0 W / 5.2 VA
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	no
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NO contacts:	0
Number of NC contacts:	2
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of safety contacts:	2 (13-14, 23-24)
Number of signalling outputs:	1 (Y1)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	max. 250 V, 4 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. 5 V / 1 mA
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:	24 VDC / 100 mA
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15: 230 V / 2 A DC-13: 24 V / 1 A
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	External (I_k = 1000 A) to EN 60947-5-1 safety fuse 6 A quick blow, 4 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 100 mA
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	160 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm

Approvals



Ordering details

SRB 201LC

Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2,00 x 10^{-8}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3
Mission time:	20 years

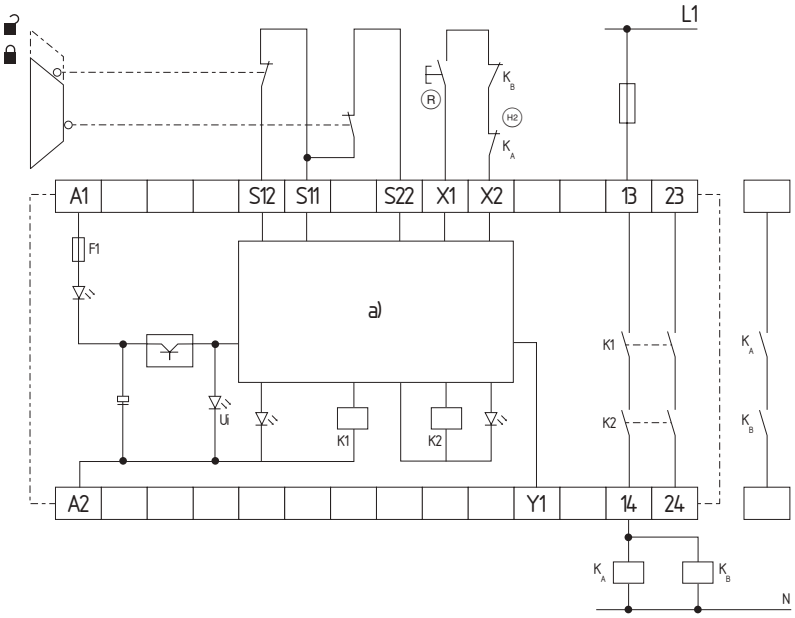
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

- Input level: The example shows a 2-channel control of a guard door monitoring with two position switches, whereof one with positive break, external reset button Ⓡ; cross-wire monitoring and feedback circuit Ⓗ2.
- The control recognises cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- For 1-channel control, connect NC contact to S11/S12 and bridge S12/S22
- Automatic start:
  The automatic start is programmed by connecting the feedback circuit to the terminals X1/X2. If the feedback circuit is not required, establish a bridge.
- a) = Logic

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

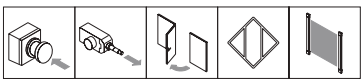
SRB 211ST V.2

- Suitable for signal processing of potential-free outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for signal processing of outputs connected to potentials (AOPDs), e.g. safety light grids/curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 2 safety contacts, STOP 0
  1 safety contact, STOP 1
- 1 signalling output (transistor output)
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition, reset with edge detection or automatic start
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 120 ms
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 25 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) ≤ 20 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 55 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current F1: > 750 mA; F2: > 75 mA; reset after disconnection of supply voltage; tripping current F3: > 140 mA
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	2.4 W; 5.9 VA plus signalling output
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0/1
Number of safety contacts:	3 (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) (STOP 1: 37-38)
Number of signalling outputs:	1 (Y1)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) 250 VAC, 8 A ohmic; min. 5 V, 5 mA (STOP 1: 37-38) 250 VAC, 6 A ohmic ; min. 10 V, 10 mA (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:	24 VDC, 100 mA
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15; DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) 8 A slow blow (STOP 1: 37-38) 6.3 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current F4: 100 mA
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals, plug-in
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm



Ordering details

SRB 211ST V.2

Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e; STOP 1: up to d
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4; STOP 1: up to 3
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h; STOP 1: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3; STOP 1: up to 2
Mission time:	20 years

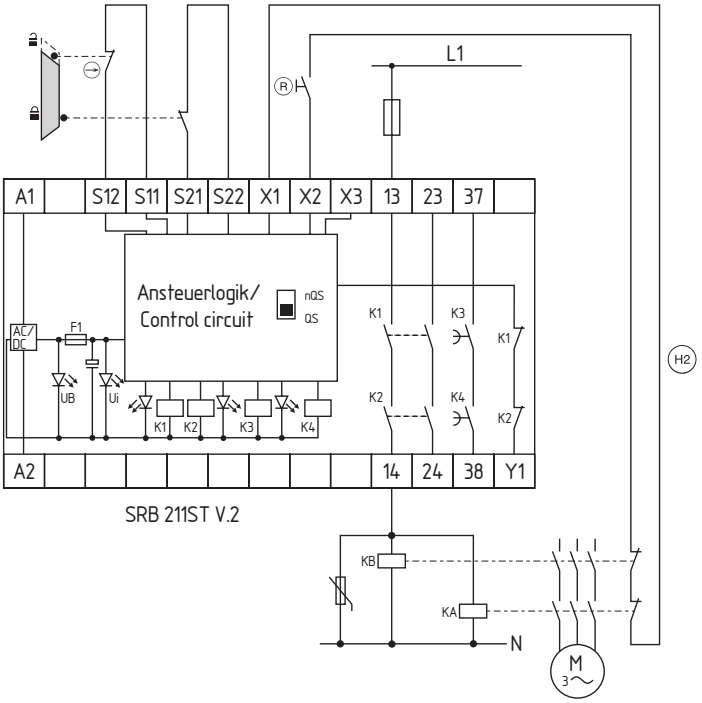
The PFH values of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h and 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h applie to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below.
At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

- Input level: The example shows a 2-channel control of a guard door monitoring with two position switches, whereof one with positive break, external reset button Ⓡ and feedback circuit H2.
- The control recognises cross-short, cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- F1 = hybrid fuse
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- Switch setting:
  The cross-wire short detection function (factory default) is programmed by means of the switch located underneath the front cover of the module:
  Position nQS (top):
  no cross-wire short protection, suitable for 1-channel applications and applications with outputs with potential in the control circuits.
  Position QS (bottom):
  cross-wire short protection, suitable for 2-channel applications without outputs with potential in the control circuits.
- For 1-channel control, connect NC contact to S11/S12 and bridge S12/S22
- Connect potential p-type outputs of safety light grids/curtains to S12/S22. The devices must have the same reference potential.
- Automatic start:
  The automatic start is programmed by connecting the feedback circuit to the terminals X1/X3. If the feedback circuit is not required, establish a bridge.
- Time delay:
  The time-delayed safety enable 37/38 is adjustable for 1 to 30 seconds drop-out delay (see setting intructions).
- The safety enabling circuit 37/38 conforms to EN 60204-1 for STOP Category 1. The safety enabling circuits 13/14 and 23/24 conform to EN 60204-1 for STOP Category 0.
- Setting of the drop-out delay time is carried out by means of a potentiometer from the front of the enclosure.

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.
- Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.

SRB 301MA

- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-free contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Reset function with trailing edge
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions

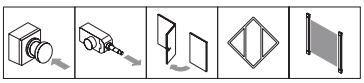
Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 15 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	≤ 15 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 80 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA, reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	1.8 W; 4.4 VA
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of safety contacts:	3 (13-14; 23-24; 33-34)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (41-42)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	230 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. 10 V, 10 mA
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15: 230 V / 6 A DC-13: 24 V / 6 A
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	250 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm

Approvals

Ordering details

SRB 301MA



Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3
Mission time:	20 years

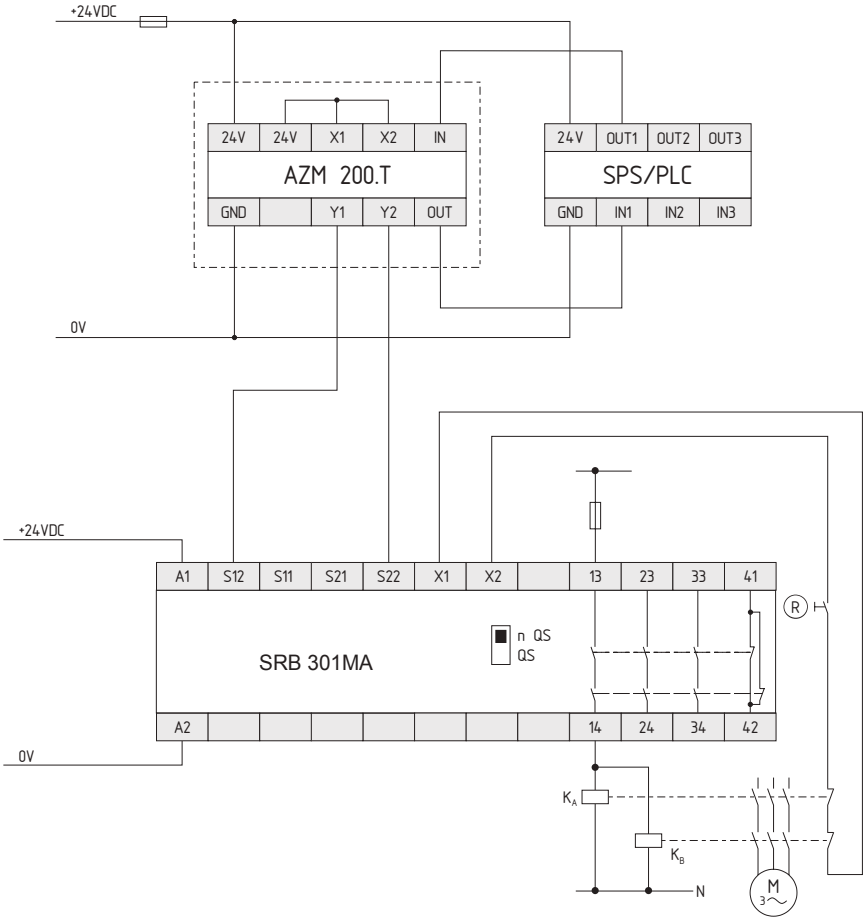
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB 301MA safety controller

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

SRB 301MC

- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-free contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Automatic reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions

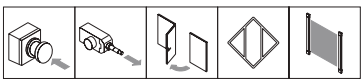
Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 100 ms
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 20 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	≤ 20 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 80 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA, reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	2.0 W; 4.9 VA
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of safety contacts:	3 (13-14; 23-24; 33-34)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (41-42)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	230 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15: 230 V / 6 A DC-13: 24 V / 6 A
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	250 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm

Approvals

Ordering details

SRB 301MC-24V



Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3
Mission time:	20 years

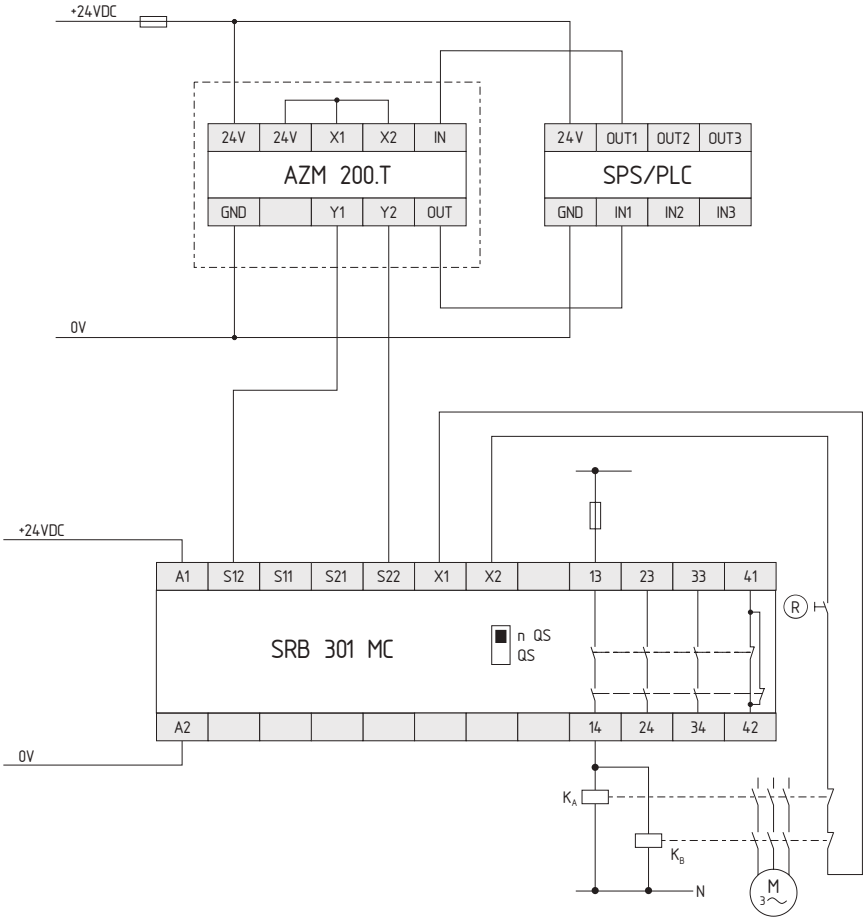
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB 301MC safety controller

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

SRB 301ST V.2

- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-free contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 signalling output (NC contact)
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- With hybrid fuse
- Reset with edge detection or automatic start
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals

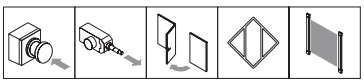
Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 100 ms
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 25 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	≤ 25 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 100 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection, tripping current F1 > 500 mA; tripping current (S11, S21) > 50 mA; reset after disconnection of supply voltage
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	2.0 W; 4.9 VA
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of safety contacts:	3 (13-14; 23-24; 33-34)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (41-42)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	250 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. 10 V, 10 mA
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15; DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals, plug-in
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	240 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 22.5 x 121 mm

Approvals

Ordering details

SRB 301ST V.2



Classification

Safety parameters:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3
Mission time:	20 years

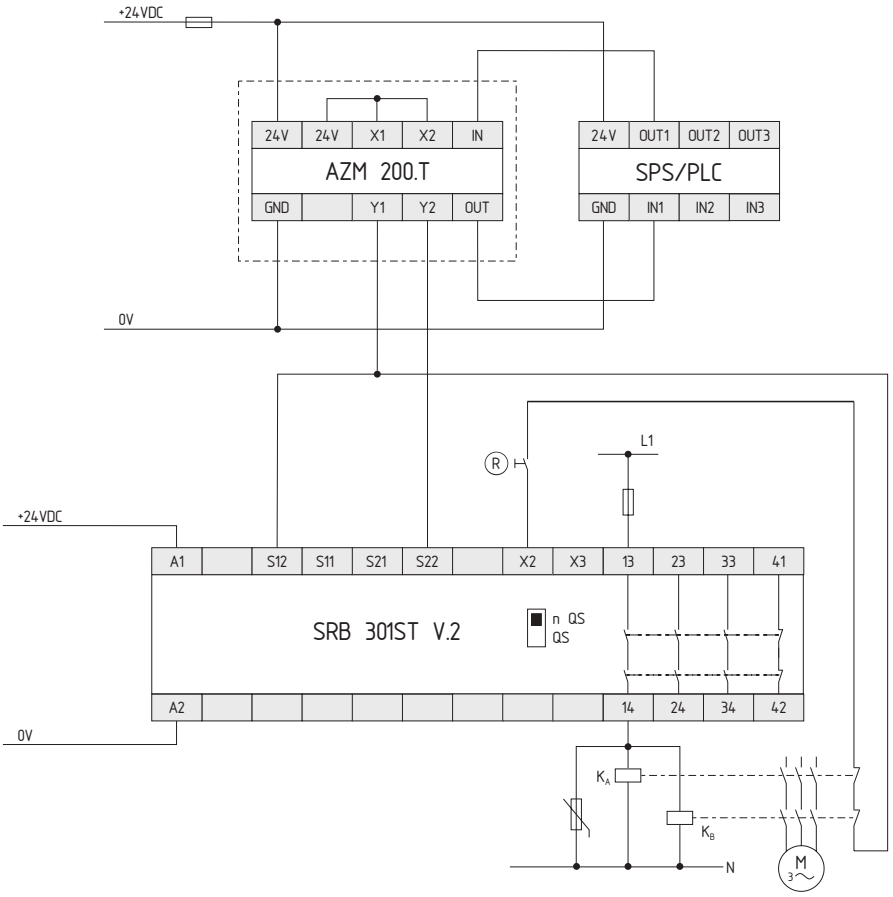
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB 301ST V.2 safety controller

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

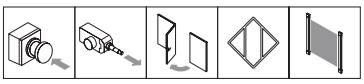
SRB 324ST V.3

- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-free contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0; 2 safety contacts, STOP 1, adjustable 1 … 30 s
- 4 signalling outputs
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- With hybrid fuse
- Optional: Short-circuit recognition, manual reset with edge detection in fail-safe circuit, automatic reset function

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 400 ms
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 30 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	(13-14; 23-24; 33-34): ≤ 30 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 80 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection; tripping current F1: > 2.5 A, F2: > 50 mA (S11-S31), > 800 mA (X4); reset after disconnection of supply voltage
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	3.2 W; 7.1 VA, plus signalling output
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0/1
Number of safety contacts:	5 (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34) (STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (61-62)
Number of signalling outputs:	3 (Y1-Y3)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34): 250 VAC, 8 A (STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58): 250 VAC, 6 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:	24 VDC, 100 mA; residual current: 200 mA
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15; DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34): 8 A slow blow (STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58): 6.3 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs:	500 mA (internal electronic protection F3)
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals, plug-in
Cable section:	0.25 … 2.5 mm²
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 45 x 121 mm



Ordering details

SRB 324ST-24V V.3

Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e; STOP 1: up to d
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4; STOP 1: up to 3
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h; STOP 1: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3; STOP 1: up to 2
Mission time:	20 years

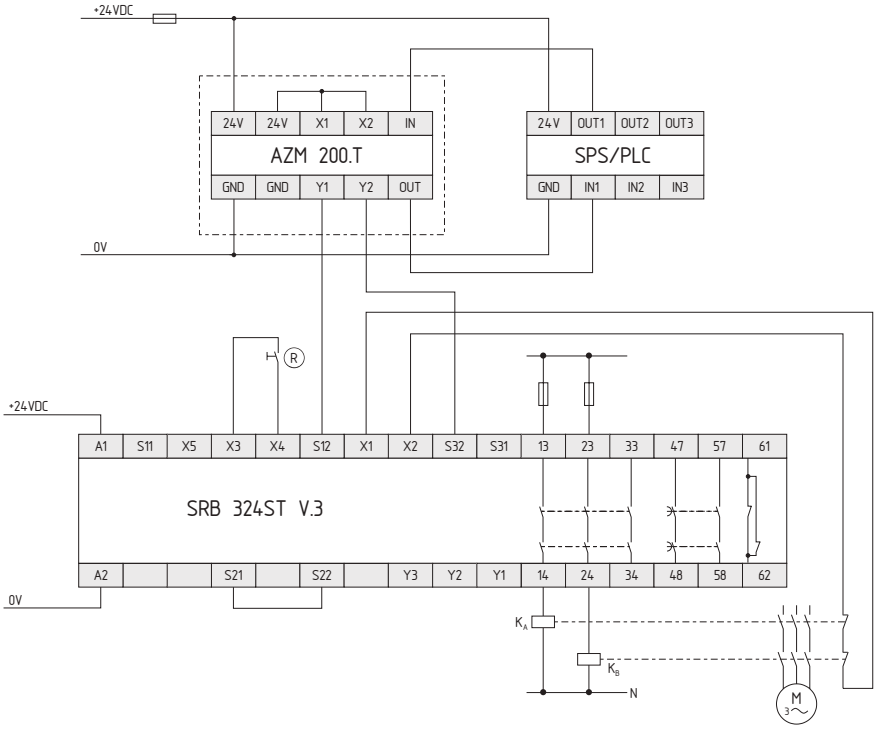
The PFH values of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h and 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h applie to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below.
At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB 324ST V.3 safety controller

Wiring diagram



LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

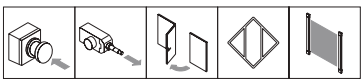
SRB 504ST

- Suitable for signal processing of potential-free outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, interlocking devices, magnetic safety switches and outputs connected to potentials (AOPDs)
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 5 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 4 signalling outputs
- Switching capacity of the safety contacts 6 A
- Automatic reset, manual reset with edge detection
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals

Approvals

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:	Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	yes
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 400 ms
ON delay with reset button:	typ. 30 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	≤ 30 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	typ. 80 ms
Rated operating voltage Ue:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%; 24 VAC –15%/+10%
Frequency range:	50 / 60 Hz
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic protection; tripping current F1: > 2.5 A, F2: > 50 mA (S11-S31), > 800 mA (X4)
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	3.2 W; 7.1 VA, plus signalling output
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	2
Number of NO contacts:	0
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 40 Ω
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of safety contacts:	5 (13-14; 23-24; 33-34; 43-44; 53-54)
Number of auxiliary contacts:	1 (61-62)
Number of signalling outputs:	3 (Y1-Y3)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	250 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:	24 VDC, 2 A
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:	24 VDC, 100 mA; residual current: 200 mA
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	AC-15; DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:	2 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs:	100 mA slow blow
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +60 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Screw terminals, plug-in
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	420 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 45 x 121 mm



Ordering details

SRB 504ST-24V

Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to e
Category:	STOP 0: up to 4
PFH value:	STOP 0: ≤ 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 3
Mission time:	20 years

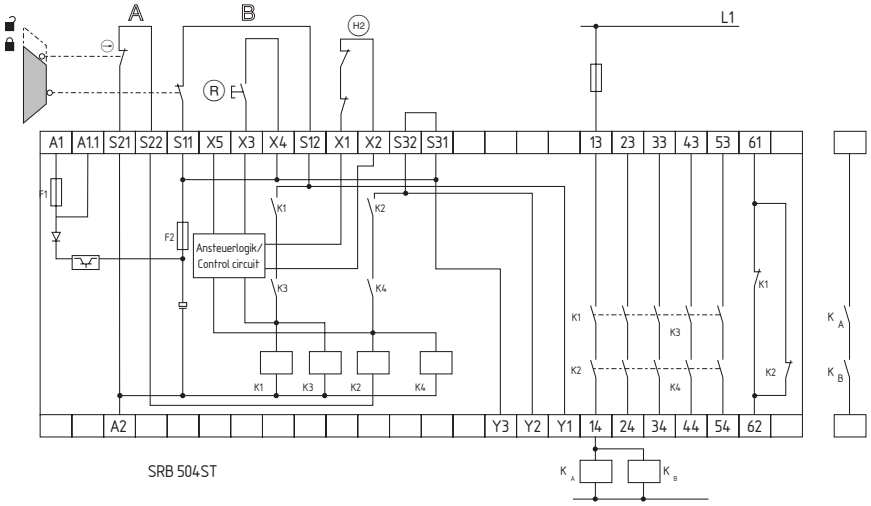
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-8}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts. Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

- 2 channel control shown for a guard-door monitor with two contacts, of which at least one contact has positive break, with external reset button Ⓡ.
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- Ⓗ2 = Feedback circuit
- The control recognises cross-short, cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.

Wiring diagram



LED

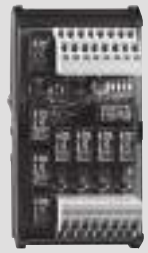
The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage U_B
- Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

PROTECT-PE

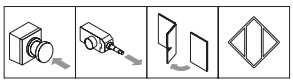


- Possibility to connect up to 4 sensors per interface, e.g. safety magnetic switches of the BNS type, emergency stop control devices, interlocking devices, etc.
- Wiring of up to 4 sensors per interface with signals connected to the potential possible, e.g. CSS products from Schmersal and AOPD's (only PROTECT-PE-02).
- Current and voltage limitation of the input circuits
- Connection of sensors with 2 NC contacts (PROTECT-PE-02) or of sensors with NC/NO contacts (PROTECT-PE-11)
- Cross-wire monitoring of the input circuits (only PROTECT-PE-02)
- Signalling output for each sensor (monitoring of both circuits of one sensor) and of all sensors (Y5, summation signal)
- Signalling output 32-33, 33-34
- Cascading possible for the connection of up to 80 sensors
- Width 65.5 mm
- 6 LED to show operating conditions
- Cage clamps or plug-in screw terminals (ordering suffix -SK)
- With antivalent output contacts, ordering suffix -AN

Technical data

Standards:	IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1; EN ISO 13849-1; IEC/EN 61508
Start conditions:	automatic
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	no
ON delay with automatic start:	typ. 10 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop:	≤ 10 ms
Drop-out delay on „supply failure“:	≤ 60 ms
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC –15%/+20%, residual ripple max. 10%
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	Internal electronic trip, tripping current > 300 mA
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Power consumption:	max. 1.7 W; plus signalling outputs
Monitored inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	PROTECT-PE-11: option; PROTECT-PE-02: yes
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts:	PROTECT-PE-11: 1; PROTECT-PE-02: 2
Number of NO contacts:	PROTECT-PE-11: 1; PROTECT-PE-02: 0
Outputs:	
Stop category:	0
Number of auxiliary contacts:	2 (13-14; 23-24)
Number of signalling outputs:	7 (Y1-Y5; 32-33; 33-34)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:	24 V, 2 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of signalling outputs:	24 VDC, 100 mA
Utilisation category to EN 60947-5-1:	DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:	2 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs:	Internal electronic trip, tripping current > 750 mA
Mechanical life:	10 million operations
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +55 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−25 °C … +70 °C
Protection class:	Enclosure: IP20, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP20
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type:	Cage clamps or ordering suffix -SK: plug-in screw terminals
- min. cable section:	Cage clamps: 0.08 mm²; Plug-in screw terminals: 0.14 mm²
- max. cable section:	Cage clamps: 2.5 mm²; Plug-in screw terminals: 1.5 mm²
Weight:	160 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	126 x 48 x 43 mm

Approvals



Ordering details

PROTECT-PE-①-②

No.	Option	Description
①	02	Connection of sensors with 2 NC contacts
	11	Connection of sensors with NC/NO contacts
	11-AN	Connection of sensors with NC/NO contacts and antivalent output contacts
②		Cage clamps
	SK	Plug-in screw terminals

Classification

Safety parameters:

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, EN 60947-5-1
PL:	STOP 0: up to d
Category:	STOP 0: up to 3
PFH value:	STOP 0: 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h
SIL:	STOP 0: up to 2
Mission time:	20 years

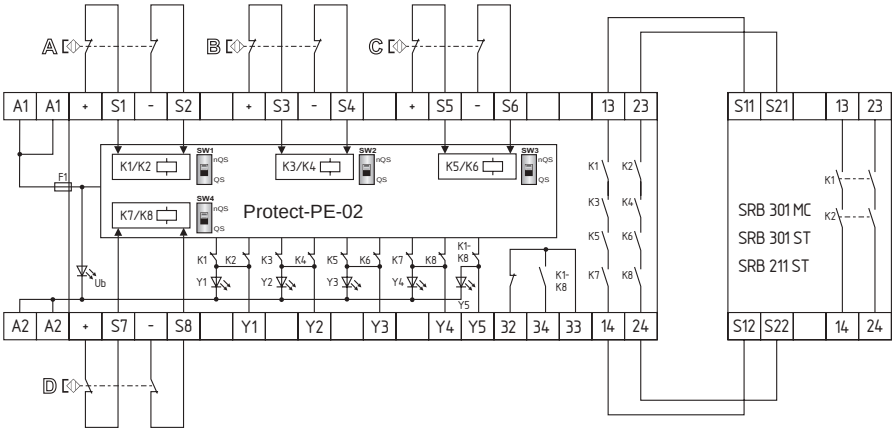
The PFH value of 2.00 x 10^{-7}/h applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts. Diverging applications upon request.

Contact load	n-op/y	t-cycle
20 %	525,600	1.0 min
40 %	210,240	2.5 min
60 %	75,087	7.0 min
80 %	30,918	17.0 min
100 %	12,223	43.0 min

Note

- Start level:
  Depends on the wiring of the safety relay module.
- Sensor level:
  Dual-channel control of magnetic safety switches according to IEC 60947-5-3.
- Output level:
  Dual-channel control of a downstream safety relay module.
- Cross-shorts, wire breakage and earth leakage in the control circuits are detected.
- If the inputs S1, S3, S5 and S7 are not used, they have to be bridged to plus.
- If the inputs S2, S4, S6 and S8 are not used, they have to be bridged to minus.
- The safety relay modules must be suitable signal processing for single or dual-channel floating NC-contacts.
- Start and actuator configuration has to be effected in accordance with the data sheet.
- The obtainable performance level and category according to EN ISO 13849-1 depends on type and wiring of the used safety relay module.

Wiring diagram



LED

- LED's or signalling outputs signalise an opened protective device or emergency stops.
- Monitoring effected on both contact circuits of the sensor.
- When the protective device or the emergency stop circuit is opened a signal of 24 V will be wired the regarding output (Y1…Y5) and the dedicated LED lights.
  The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.
  - Position relay K1
  - Position relay K2
  - Position relay K3
  - Position relay K4
  - Internal operating voltage U_i

Note

The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.

PROTECT PSC

The programmable PROTECT-PSC modular safety control system is mainly used in modern production systems or on complex stand-alone machines.

PROTECT-PSC is suitable both for reliable analysis and interconnection of several safety-related signals, such as those from EMERGENCY-STOP command devices, guard door monitoring, safety multiple infra-red beam barriers (AOPDs) or Schmersal CSS or MZM or AZM 200 series safety sensors.

The modular design of the PROTECT-PSC is a major advantage which makes it very versatile. As far as cost is concerned, the user can provide the optimum solution to each requirement without leaving too many inputs or outputs unused unnecessarily. The very high density of terminals also helps save space in the cabinet.

With PROTECT-PSC, it is possible to realise control category 4 applications according to EN 954-1, Performance Level "e" according to EN 13849-1 and SIL 3 according to EN IEC 61508.

A special feature of PROTECT-PSC is that it also offers the possibility of operational (non-safe) signal processing in addition to safe signal processing.

If programming is abandoned entirely, with PROTECT-PSC, a safe zone area-disconnection must be realised according to the order of the modules on the top-hat rail alone, like a system of safety control modules.

Connectable devices (sensor level)

- EMERGENCY STOP devices with floating contacts
- Safety switches with floating contacts, ditto locking devices (with and without interlock) and enabling switches etc.
- Safety magnetic switches, e.g. Schmersal BNS
- Safety devices with floating contacts, such as opto-electronic safety devices (AOPDs) etc.
- Schmersal series CSS safety sensors and Schmersal series non-contact interlocks AZM 2xx

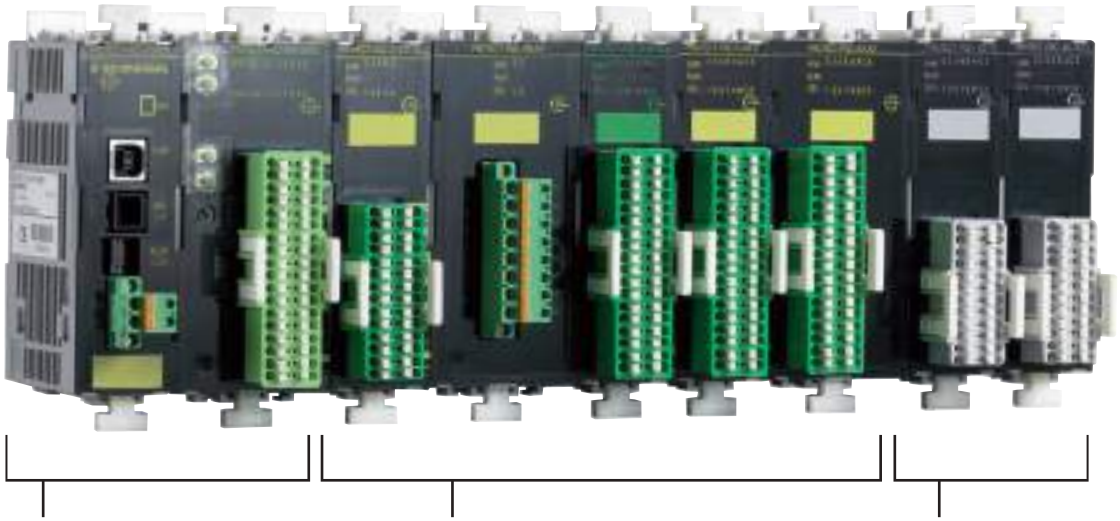
The main features summarised:

- Modular design
- Integration of safe and operational signals
- Free programming according to IEC 61 131 via standard USB interface

or

- Signal combination via external wiring without programming
- Connection option for external gateway (Profibus, DeviceNet or CC-Link)
- Response time 22 ms (semiconductor outputs) or 37 ms (relay outputs)
- Visualisation and status display on module or PC
- Simple DIN top-hat rail mounting

System overview of PROTECT-PSC



The PSC power and PSC-CPU-MON modules with 8 safe inputs and 6 safe outputs form the basic configuration for PROTECT-PSC

(for description, see next page)

Expand safely with:
- Safe input modules PSC-S-IN-E and PSC-S-IN-LC
- Safe output modules PSC-S-IN-OUT and PSC Relay
- Safe input/output modules PSC-SUB-MON, PSC-STP-E, PSC-S-STP-LC and PSC-S-STP-ELC

Expand operationally (right, grey terminals) with:
- Operational input modules PSC-NS-IN
- Operational output modules PSC-NS-OUT

Gateway

Diagnostic status via gateways to the following bus systems:
- Profibus DP
- DeviceNet
- CC-link
- Modbus RTU
- CANopen
- EtherCat
- Profinet IO
- EtherNet IP
- Modbus TCP

PROTECT-PSC module overview

The individual devices of the PROTECT-PSC modular safety system generally differ in their number of safe and operational inputs and outputs. Other differences in terms of the sensor technology (floating or non-floating contacts) are met on the input side or on the output side in terms of semiconductor and relay outputs and maximum switching current.

Module	Number of single-channel inputs			Number of single-channel outputs			
		Safe		Operational	Safe		
					Transistor		Relays
	Operational floating	Floating*	Non-floating*	0.3 A**	0.5 A**	0.3 A**	4 A**
PSC-CPU-MON PSC-CPU-OP-MON	–	4	4	–	6	–	–
PSC-SUB-MON	–	4	4	–	6	–	–
PSC-S-STP-E	–	4	2	–	4	–	
PSC-S-STP-LC	–	–	6	–	4	–	
PSC-S-STP-ELC	–	2	4	–	4	–	
PSC-S relay	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 × 2
PSC-S-IN-E	–	16	–	–	–	–	–
PSC-S-IN-LC	–	–	16	–	–	–	–
PSC-S-OUT	–	–	–	–	–	16	–
PSC-NS-IN	16	–	–	–	–	–	–
PSC-NS-OUT	–	–	–	16	–	–	–
PSC power	–	–	–	–	–	–	
PSC booster	–	–	–	–	–	–	

* The floating or non-floating data refer to the technical characteristic of the input signals:
floating input signals: e.g. from EMERGENCY STOP control devices, safety switches, interlocks and safety magnetic switches etc.
non-floating input signals: e.g. from opto-electronic safety devices such as safety multiple infra-red beam barriers and laser scanners etc., and also from type CSS or AZM 200 safety sensors. Signals from floating sensors can also be connected to these inputs but then cross-circuit monitoring is not possible.

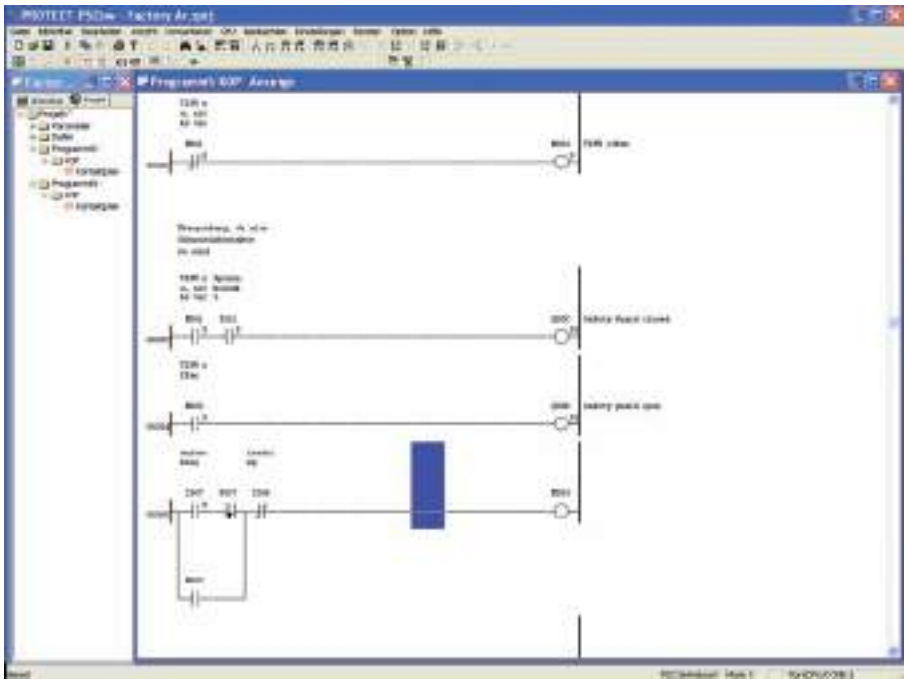
** Maximum current per output with resistive load.

PROTECT-PSCsw system software

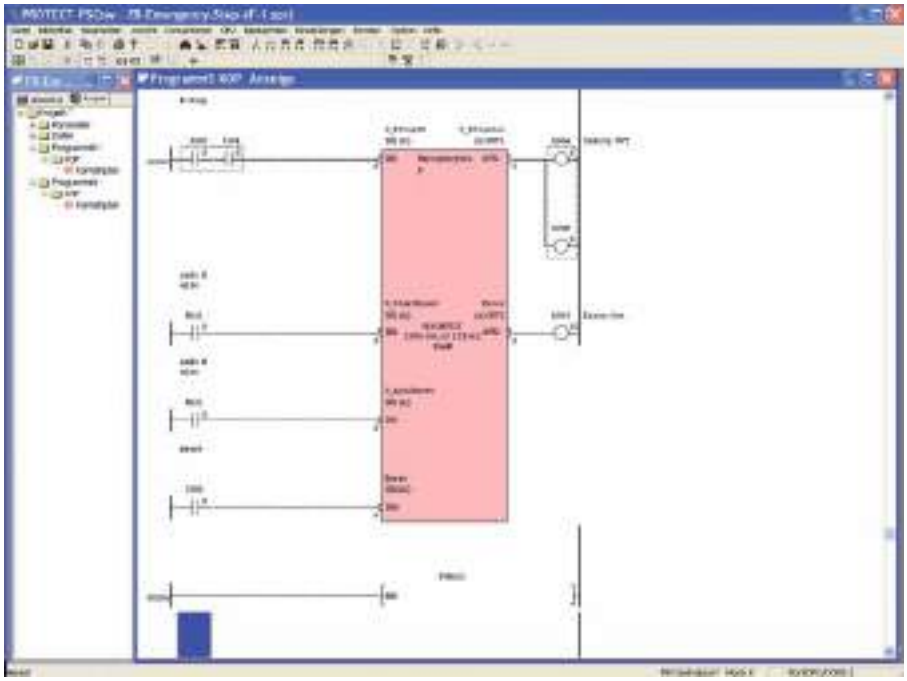
The advantage of the PROTECT-PSCsw programming interface is that the user can freely program in ladder diagram with maximum flexibility according to IEC 61131 or very easily by including safety and certificated function modules.

There is also the possibility storing their own function modules, such as recurring program blocks, in a library and quickly retrieving them to include in the particular program when needed.

Flexible programming according to ladder diagram according to IEC 61131



Easy programming involving safe and certificated function modules based on PLCopen.



Up-to-date without fail.
The online product catalogue

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.net

PROTECT SELECT
Compact safety controller

■ PROTECT SELECT _____ Page 148

The compact safety controller PROTECT SELECT offers engineers high flexibility for configuring safety devices and for integrating safety devices into machine functions.

Four different basic programs are available. Each program can easily be adapted to the respective application via menu navigation and cleartext messages. Programming skills are not required. Thus e.g. the drop-out delay and debouncing times can be set individually and numerous parameters such as cross-circuit monitoring can be configured according to the requirements – a clear advantage compared to safety control modules.

All of the four programs offer numerous functions, including the following:

- Connection of up to 6 dual-channel safety switching devices (with or without potential) up to PL e/ SIL 3
- Safety semi-conductor and relay outputs with Stop 0 or Stop 1 (adjustable)
- Safe analog monitoring of temperature and other process variables
- Free assignment of feedback circuit, start-up tests, periodic tests, auto start, manual start
- Cross-circuit detection via clock outputs
- Display of cleattext messages during troubleshooting
- Input filter for safety devices with contact bounce

Compact safety controller

PROTECT SELECT

- Suitable for signal processing of potential-free outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potential-loaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- Safety outputs with Stop 0/1 function and free adjustable fail-safe timer
- Automatic or manual reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition
- Input filter for safety devices with contact bounce
- LEDs to show operating conditions

Approvals

CE

Technical data

Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508; EN 62061; EN 60204-1; EN 60947-5-1
Start conditions:	Automatic or manual (adjustable)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):	adjustable
Rated operating voltage U_e:	24 VDC ±10%
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:	3 A slow blow, external
Internal electronic protection (Y/N):	yes
Digital safety inputs:	
- Short-circuit recognition:	optional
- Wire breakage detection:	yes
- Earth connection detection:	yes
Number of NC contacts, 2 channel:	application dependent, max. 6
Number of NC/NO contacts:	application dependent, max. 6
Max. conduction resistance:	max. 300 Ω
Safe analogue inputs:	
Number:	2
Measurement range:	0 … 10 VDC
Accuracy:	typ. 3 % (max. cable length < 30 m)
Resolution:	12 Bit
Safety semi-conductor outputs:	
Stop category:	0 or 1 (adjustable)
Number (p-/n-type):	1
Number (p-type):	2
Max. switching capacity:	24 VDC at 0.7 A; ohmic load, short-circuit proof
Safety relay outputs:	
Number:	2 (common access)
Contact load capacity:	AC-1: 250 V / 4 A; AC-15: 230 V / 3 A; DC-1: 24 V / 4 A; DC-13: 24 V / 4 A / 0.1 Hz
Signalling outputs:	
Number:	optional 4
Max. switching capacity:	24 VDC at 0.1 A; ohmic load, short-circuit proof
Clock outputs:	
Number:	3
Max. current at:	24 VDC at 0.1 A; ohmic load, short-circuit proof
Switch-off test pulse:	< 1.5 ms
Ambient conditions:	
Ambient temperature:	−25 °C … +55 °C
Storage and transport temperature:	−40 °C … +85 °C
Installation:	vertical, no condensation
Installation compartment:	Earthed, lockable switch cabinet with class of protection IP54
Protection class:	IP20
Mounting:	Snaps onto standard DIN rail to DIN EN 60715
Connection type:	Cage clamps or screw terminals
- min. cable section:	0.25 mm²
- max. cable section:	2.5 mm²
Weight:	300 g
Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth):	100 x 52.5 x 118 mm

Ordering details

PROTECT SELECT-①

No.	Option	Description
①	SK	Screw terminals
	CC	Cage clamps

Classification

Safety parameters:	
Standards:	EN ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508; IEC 62061; EN 60947-5-1
PL:	up to e
Category:	up to 4
DC:	high
CCF:	> 65 points
SIL CL:	up to 3
SFF:	> 90%
PFH_d:	1,6 x 10^{-8} /h (Valid for dual channel and 60% relay load)
Mission time:	20 years
Hardware fault tolerance:	1
Request rate:	High and continuous
$MTTF_d$ (inputs+logic + semi-conductor outputs):	>100 years
B_{10d} value (for one channel of the relay output):	Small load range: 20%: 10.000.000 40%: 7.500.000 60%: 2.500.000 80%: 1.000.000 Maximum load: 100%: 400.000

Application program 1

One safety area with operating mode switch / enabling switch

The program 1 allows to connect up to four dual-channel safety switching devices, each of which can be bridged by means of operating mode switches and enabling switches. The program is ideally suited for hazardous areas where additional operating modes such as “setting-up mode” and “process monitoring” are facilitating tasks like setting up a machine or troubleshooting.

- Up to 4 safety switching devices can be bridged in conformance with standards
- Additional emergency stop function
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock/unlock)

Clear view onto process
Additional operating modes can be useful e.g. when a machine needs to be set-up or adjusted after a tool change.

Setting-up mode and process monitoring
Operating modes such as the setting-up mode and process monitoring can be realised with PROTECT SELECT and application program 1.

Application program 2

Two safety areas

It is often useful to provide two separate safety areas for the particular workplaces on machines. Program 2 has been developed for this application. Here is an example from the packaging machine industry: The upper part of the machine is the work area, where packaging units are fed and packaged.

The lower part of the machine houses the material feed mechanism and the drive units. It must only be accessed for maintenance purposes, but must still be monitored with a safety switching devices. This functionality can be achieved with application program 2 of PROTECT SELECT.

- For up to 2 or 3 safety switching devices per safety area
- Start / reset function for each safety area
- Feedback circuits for each safety area
- Prioritised emergency stop with independent reset function

Work area
The work area can be protected by up to 3 safety switching devices which can be configured individually.

Service / material supply
The area below (or above) the work area is considered to be an independent safety area and is thus configured separately.

Application program 3

One safety area with up to six safety switching devices

Program 3 can be used for processing signals of up to 6 safety switching devices. The application program allows to assign a separate reset function to one of the safety switching devices. This way even the most complex safety areas which are monitored by several safety switching devices can be conveniently configured.

- For up to 6 safety switching devices
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock / unlock)
- Prioritised emergency stop with independent reset function

Many switching devices – one evaluation
PROTECT SELECT operating in program 3 replaces up to 6 safety control modules and thus helps saving money and space in the control cabinet.

Multi-purpose use
Program 3 is e.g. ideally suited for safety areas which are monitored by several safety switching devices.

Application program 4

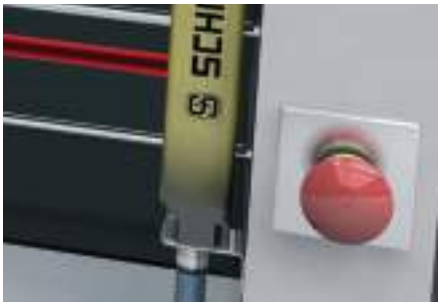
One safety area with safe bridging (muting)

In order to ensure a material transport into and out of a safety area without provoking a machine stop, an optoelectronic safety device which is bridged automatically and for a limited amount of time should be used.

Usually a safety light-grid with integrated muting function is required for this purpose. When PROTECT SELECT is used, the muting function can be monitored directly via standard safety light-grids and sensors. In addition, signals from 2 other safety switching devices can be processed. This enables the user to realise a complete muting application with e.g. an additional guard door and an emergency stop function.

- Muting function with standard optoelectronic safety devices
- Flexible muting time parameterization
- Connection of additional emergency stop and safety switching device
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock / unlock)

Muting boosts productivity
The muting function enables safe monitoring of the access to the hazardous area without interruptions of the material flow or the work flow.



All functions combined in one module
All safety functions for safety areas with muting are controlled via one PROTECT SELECT unit – including e.g. a solenoid interlock and an emergency stop function.

Humanity first and foremost.
Safety Consulting

For detailed information, check out
www.schmersal.com

Other publications

Companies

- Image brochure
- Product overview

Our updated image brochure includes "facts and figures" regarding the Schmersal Group. This brochure will introduce our business activities and our international production sites to you. And you will get a deeper insight in a medium-sized owner-managed company, which is successful for more than six decades already - according to the motto "Safe living, safe working".

The product overview gives you a concised overview how our range of approx. 18,000 safety switchgear is categorised. You will find the comprehensive description of this overview in our catalogues and product brochures (see below).

Products

Catalogues

- Safety technology
- Automation technology
- Explosion protection
- Elevator technology

Thematic brochures

- Electronic safety sensors and solenoid interlocks
- Safety Control PROTECT PSC
- AS-Interface Safety at Work
- Ex switchgear
- Control devices and indicator lights
- Safety relay modules PROTECT SRB

In the comprehensive catalogues, you will find our entire range of default switchgear, which the Schmersal Group offers for the individual businesses and fields of competence. All data can also be quickly found by means of intelligent search functions in our online catalogue at www.schmersal.net, where they can be download as well.

Our thematic brochures give you an overview of the principles, application possibilities and product range of the individual series and technologies.

Branches

- Food
- Woodworking
- Packaging
- Machine tools
- Elevators and Escalators

For a number of core industries of the machinery and plant construction, we have developed dedicated products and solutions, which do not only optimise the safety level, but the productivity of the machines as well.

We offer, for instance, different series of safety switchgear, which have been developped in accordance with the "Hygienic Design" principles; due to their protection class IP69K, they can be cleaned using high-pressure jet steamers, a commonly used tool in many food-processing companies.

Services

- Safety Consulting
- tec.nicum
- MRL News

The "Safety Consulting" brochure gives you an overview of our worldwide services. Get informed about the service offer of our Safety Consultants, who can help you for instance with the CE Conformity Declaration process!

In our tec.nicum training centre, we regularly organise interesting seminars, lectures and workshops regarding machinery safety. Request our up-to-date programme!

You can subscribe for free to MRL News, which is regularly published, to keep in touch with the latest substantiated "news" regarding the development of the standards.

каталог, описание, технические, характеристики, datasheet, параметры, маркировка, габариты, фото, даташит, Schmersal

где и как купить в Минске?

Сделать заявку или запрос можно по телефону факсу или по электронной почте
Просим Вас указывать в заявке:
— название предприятия, факс, контактный телефон, контактное лицо;
— полное наименование и количество товара;
— возможность замены или аналоги;

Каталог Schmersal

Автоматизация

Герконы
Датчики безопасности
Индуктивные датчики IFL
Концевые выключатели
Микропереключатели
Переключатели с тросовым приводом
Переключатели механизмов
Переключатели положения ленты
Позиционные переключатели с функцией безопасности
Проволочные переключатели
Фотоэлектрические датчики приближения
Энкодеры

Безопасное переключение и мониторинг Schmersal

Аварийные выключатели
Блокиратор дверей
Выключатели безопасности для ограждений
Двуручные пульты управления
Кнопки аварийного останова
Ножные переключатели
Панели управления
Позиционные переключатели с функцией безопасности
Предохранительные выключатели с раздельным приводом
Световые барьеры безопасности
Световые решетки и световые завесы
Соленоидные блокировщики

Обработка сигналов

Защитные дверные мониторы и модули контроля безопасности
Многофункциональные модули безопасности
Отказоустойчивые мониторы и таймеры
Программируемые контроллеры
Расширители

Продукция Schmersal

Продукция компании